

The University of Chicago

THE LATINITY OF ARBEO'S VITA SANCTI
CORBINIANI AND OF THE REVISED VITA
ET ACTUS BEATI CORBINIANI EPISCOPI
FRIGISINGENSIS AECCLESIAE

A DISSERTATION SUBMITTED TO
THE FACULTY OF THE DIVISION OF
THE HUMANITIES IN CANDIDACY FOR
THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN LANGUAGE
AND LITERATURE

1938

By
JONAH W. D. SKILES

Private Edition, Distributed by
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO LIBRARIES
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

1938

Diss. Chicago
1938.

The University of Chicago

THE LATINITY OF ARBEO'S VITA SANCTI
CORBINIANI AND OF THE REVISED VITA
ET ACTUS BEATI CORBINIANI EPISCOPI
FRIGISINGENSIS AECCLESIAE

A DISSERTATION SUBMITTED TO
THE FACULTY OF THE DIVISION OF
THE HUMANITIES IN CANDIDACY FOR
THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

DEPARTMENT OF LATIN LANGUAGE
AND LITERATURE
1938

By
JONAH W. D. SKILES

Private Edition, Distributed by
THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO LIBRARIES
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS
1938

*

43054.



PREFACE

The purpose of this study has been to make an examination of the Latinity of the Vita Sancti Corbiniani by Arbeo, Bishop of Freising in the latter half of the eighth century, and of the revised Vita et actus Beati Corbiniani Episcopi Frigisingensis Aeclesiae by an unknown author of probably the first half of the ninth century, and to compare the Latinity of the two Vitae. The text used is that of B. Krusch in the Monumenta Germaniae historica, scriptorum rerum Merovingicarum, VI (Hanover and Leipzig: Hahn, 1913), 497-635 (always cited by page alone), but I have had occasion in a few instances to make my own conjecture (always so noted).

As a basis for the lexicographical study I have used Forcellini-De Vit, Totius Latinitatis lexicon (Prati: Typis Aldinianis, 1858-75), but the following other lexicons have been consulted: the Thesaurus, Du Cange, Harper's, Habel, and the Medieval Latin Word-List.

The Phonology, Morphology and Syntax are intended to be descriptive (rather than interpretative) of what is not found or is very unusual in Classical Latin. In the Syntax I have followed the general arrangement and terminology of Hale and Buck.

As a result of the many factors involved in linguistic change and in Arbeo's apparent lack of knowledge of Classical Latin, categorization of the phenomena has been by no means simple. In fact, a certain arbitrariness in categorization has often been used to prevent undue discussion. Many expressions are often explainable as a result of one or more of the following factors: mechanical attraction, syntactical attraction, confusion of similar words, lack of syntactical agreement, agreement ad sensum, the mixing of two constructions, weakness in the pronunciation of final m and s, obscure pronunciation of final vowels, the development of the oblique case, and (in a few cases) scribal error. I have tried to note the most likely of such alternative explanations by introductory remarks, by footnotes, and by remarks in square brackets, but many possibilities are not mentioned.

I am greatly indebted to Professor Charles H. Beeson for the suggestion of the subject of this dissertation and for his generous and painstaking assistance throughout the entire work. Professor B. L. Ullman has offered several very helpful suggestions in various parts of the dissertation. Professor Walter Petersen gave much assistance in the arrangement of the Phonology. To these members of the faculty of the University of Chicago I acknowledge my sincere appreciation.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter	Page
I. VOCABULARY: NEW WORDS, FORMS AND GENDERS	1
Ecclesiastical Words, 1	
Non-Ecclesiastical Words, 4	
II. VOCABULARY: NEW MEANINGS	26
Ecclesiastical Words, 26	
Non-Ecclesiastical Words, 37	
III. PHONOLOGY	74
Vowels and Diphthongs, 74	
Consonants, 82	
Other Phonological Phenomena, 88	
IV. MORPHOLOGY: NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES	90
The Declensions, 90	
Change of Gender, 97	
Change of Number, 98	
V. MORPHOLOGY: PRONOUNS	99
Pronouns and Adjectives of Pronominal Declension, 99	
Semantic Changes of Pronouns and Pronominal	
Adjectives, 101	
VI. MORPHOLOGY: VERBS	102
Change of Stem, 102	
Change of Voice, 104	
Active for passive, 104	
Active for deponent, 104	
Deponent for active, 105	
Deponent with middle force, 106	
VII. SYNTAX: LACK OF AGREEMENT	108
Adjective and Noun, 108	
Verb and Subject, 109	
VIII. SYNTAX: SUBSTANTIVES	110
Nominative Case, 110	
Genitive Case, 110	
Dative Case, 113	
Accusative Case, 115	
Ablative Case, 120	
Locative Case, 126	
IX. SYNTAX: VERBS	127
Tenses, 127	
Perfect tenses of sum in compound tenses, 127	
Present tense of sum with the perfect parti-	
ciple to form the present passive, 128	
Use of one tense where another is expected, 128	

	Lack of sequence, 132	
	Moods, 133	
	The indicative, 133	
	The subjunctive, 135	
	The infinitive, 137	
	Indirect discourse, 139	
	The participle, 141	
	The use of debeo (and debeor), 143	
X.	STYLE	145
	Redundancy and Tautology, 145	
	Transference, 145	
	-Que as a Sentence Connective, 146	
	Asyndeton, 146	
	Ellipsis, 148	
	Word Order, 150	
	INDEX OF WORDS IN CHAPTERS I AND II	153

ABBREVIATIONS AND EXPLANATION OF SYMBOLS

- Bonnet: Bonnet, M. *Le latin de Grégoire de Tours*. Paris: Hachette, 1890.
- CGL: Loewe, G.-Goetz, G. *Corpus glossariorum Latinorum*. 6 vols. Leipzig: Teubner, 1888-1901.
- DuC: Du Cange, C.-Carpenter, D.-Henschel, G. *Glossarium mediae et infimae Latinitatis*. 7 vols. Paris: Didot, 1840-50.
- F: Forcellini, A.-De Vit, V. *Totius Latinitatis lexicon*. 6 vols. Prati: Typis Aldinianis, 1858-75.
- H: Habel, E. *Mittelateinisches Glossar*. Paderborn: Schöningh, 1931.
- Löfstedt: Löfstedt, E. *Philologischer Kommentar zur Peregrinatio Aetheriae*. Upsala: Almqvist and Wiksell, 1911.
- NW: Neue, F.-Wagener, C. *Formenlehre der lateinischen Sprache*. 3d ed. 4 vols. Leipzig: Reislau, 1902-5.
- MLW: Baxter, J. H., Johnson, C. and Abrahams, Phyllis. *Medieval Latin Word-List from British and Irish Sources*. Oxford, 1934.
- Pei: Pei, M. A. *The Language of the Eighth-Century Texts in Northern France*. Ph.D. dissertation, Faculty of Romance Philology, Columbia University, 1932.
- Th: *Thesaurus linguae Latinae*. Leipzig: Teubner, 1904--.

----o----

- A -- Vita Sancti Corbiniani as written by Arbeo.
- R -- Vita et actus Beati Corbiniani Episcopi Frigisingensis Ecclesiae, i.e. the revision of A by an unknown author.
- :: -- "as compared with" (used for comparing A with R, and vice versa).
- () -- 1. used to enclose the parallel reference when this reference is the same on the point in question in the passage just quoted, but differs in the context. If the passages are exactly the same, the reference is given without parentheses. If the parallel passage changes the point in

question, then enough of the passage is quoted to show the change. 2. used immediately after the vocabulary form of a word to inclose the normal spelling.

[] -- 1. used after the meaning of a new form of a word to inclose the normal form. 2. used in the text to inclose a word which I have added to facilitate understanding.

* -- placed before the vocabulary form of a word that has been found with a new ending in regard to which there is doubt as to whether there has been a shift in declension or merely a confusion of endings.

dm -- "different meaning."

CHAPTER I

VOCABULARY: NEW WORDS, FORMS AND GENDERS

Ecclesiastical Words

cerea, "wax taper" [cereus], A 590. 2 reperte sunt cereae ardent-
tes :: (R 629. 26).

collegio, "assembly" of clerics [collegium], A 577. 13 sinodum
fecit quorum collegioni sententia (acc.) contulit :: R 614. 20
synodum congregavit et in eorum collegio talia promulgavit.
DuC (dm).

demergo (demerco), "purchase, obtain" an ecclesiastical benefit,
A 565. 11 ad Romam orationis studio ire decrevit et ibidem
apostolici doctrinae comendasse vel ... ut ... demergaret Pe-
tri apostolorum principis patrimonia. DuC (demercatus, dm).

depix- as perfect stem of depingo, "mark, make" the sign of the
cross, A 568. 12 collo ... salutiferi vixilli manu propria
signum depixit. Th (Greg. Tur.). [This is also a new meaning,
q.v.]

*divinus, "divine," with gen. s. in -is, A 567. 3 dono Dei et
divinis largitoris munere :: R 603. 16 divini.

episcopium, "bishop's house," R 622. 26 cum quadam die in episco-
pio Frigisingas consedisset, molestia corporis illum concussit
:: A 583. 9 domui proprii villa publice Frigisingas site de-
morasset. Th (Aug., Lib. pontif., Conc.^s I 2, Mar. Merc.,
Iord., Greg. M., Inscr. christ. Diehl); DuC; H (dm); MLW.

exenia¹, "gift, offering" to a cleric [exenium], R 601. 16 multi-
que ad eum senes et nobiles concurrentes, ut pro se oraret ro-
gantes; alii autem suas ei exenias orationis causa mittebant
:: A 565. 1 exenia transmittabantur. DuC.

*exterior, "external, bodily, fleshly," with acc. pl. f. in -as,
A 565. 3 coepit namque vir Dei exteriores occupationes flēti-
bus atque lamentis tergere.

himnificor, "hymn, sing praises to," A 589. 16 una voce himnifi-
cabantur Deum :: R 629. 24 magnificabant.

ieiunia¹, "fast day," (pl.) "fast," i.e. the period of time [ieiun-

nium], A 574. 9 VI feria ieiuniarum, in quo observare oportebat ab esu carnum diem :: R 611. 11 ieiunii. Th (Cassiod., Pelag., Gloss. IV).

imber, f., "rain, shower" of teaching, doctrine [imber, m.], A 564. 12 quamvis coacti veram susciperent imbrem, et suae praedicationis eorum audentia conplueret rura; A 564. 14 veram ... imbrem doctrinae et germen fidei.

insignia¹, "sign, miracle" [insigne], A 569. 1 res inaudita et valde incredibile, si tam aperte non apparuisset insignia! --ita vivus inventus est ut eum venerabilis vir signo salutis monuerat. DuC. [Cf. also insigne under new meanings. It seems very probable that there has been a scribal error here and that the original text read as follows: res inaudita et valde incredibile, si tam aperte non apparuisset, insigne! etc. Such a text would explain the neuter incredibile.]

intuitus, f., "providence" [intuitus, m.], R 618. 8 sine divina intuitu et voluntate ibi se esse detentum :: A 580. 12 sine divina voluntate.

monu- (mumu-) as the perfect stem of monio (munio), "bless," A 569. 2 ut eum venerabilis vir signo salutis monuerat :: R 606. 2 muniverat. [This is also a new meaning, q.v. The new stem apparently is a result of confusion between moneo and munio.]
munera¹, "gift" to an ecclesiastic with a religious purpose [munus], A 564. 16 accepta paenitentia cum munera :: R 601. 8 accepto munere; A 578. 27 cum summa honoris reverentia muneris non modicis iturus a rege valefactus amissus est :: R 616. 10 muneribus. DuC (dm).

novicitas, "recent state" of conversion to Christianity, A 571. 8 paene in Christianitatis religione gens nostra, ut ruda adhuc fuerat, novicitate conversionis erat. [So Krusch, ad loc.]

novitia, "state of recent conversion (?)," or "ecclesiastical dignity (?)," A 571. 12 carique habebantur ibidem sacerdotes sicut novitiae mos compellit :: R 608. 7 novitiorum. DuC (dignitas, seu muneris initia, adeptio). [The meaning is doubtful here. That of DuC fits the immediate context, but cf. 571. 8 gens nostra, ut ruda adhuc fuerat, novicitate conversionis erat. B seems to agree with the first meaning.]

patrimonia¹, "ecclesiastical property" or possibly "bishopric" [patrimonium], A 582. 3 insuper sibi iniunctam beati Valentini Zenonis patrimoniam curavit, coepitque fama illius propagare

se per orbem.

permeditor, "meditate earnestly," A 565. 12 ut sibimet et suis, qui venerant, beati demergaret Petri apostolorum principis patrimonia et ibidem permeditans ... perduceret vitam.

pietas, in the expression divina pietas, m., "divine mercy, compassion" as an attribute of God [pietas, f.], A 592. 4 divina per visionem dignatus est ostendere pietas. [Or lack of agreement. Yet Ardeo seems to have considered the whole phrase, divina pietas, as masculine, perhaps a slip because of its reference to the Deity.]

propinatio, "fountain, stream" of teaching, A 573. 8 septem ibi evolutis diebus, retentus propter sacram propinationem verbi Dei quae ex ore illius inundabat :: R 610. 11 praedicationem.

reclusia, "monastery," A 575. 18 quendam suum, ministri (dat.) qui fuerat reclusie, Ansaricum. [Cf. reclusi in F. Cf. also Krusch, ad loc., "Nobis 'klausē,' scilicet cellula."]

retulo, "give" praise, A 563. 8 Deo retulens laudes :: R 599. 19 retulit.

*rus, "soil" of the heart, with dat. s. in -e, A 570. 14 verbi Dei semina eorum pectoris rurē cotidiae commendans :: R 607. 12 semina ... eorum pectoribus infundebat.

sollemnia², 1. "celebration, rites, solemnities," A 588. 3 missarum completa sollemnia (acc. abs.), domum ingressus, ... vinum deduci iussit :: R 627. 11 sollemnitate; R 599. 15 matutinorum sollemniis debitas Deo laudes implevit. 2. "feast day rites" of a saint, A 590. 4 dum puer parvulus in ipsius viri Dei sollemnia (acc. of time in or during which) noctis secus muris ecclesiae incaute decurreret, pede lapsus in praecipitium devolvebatur castri :: R 630. 6 in ... sollemnitate. F 2. (gives the second declension form, but no exx. that could not be third).

subtermitto, "put under, submit, prostrate," A 589. 3 ad viri Dei corpus dum venisset, confidenter atque sanitati fidus se subtermisit :: R 629. 7 subter corpus eius se submisit. MLW (to prostrate oneself).

synodus, m., "council of clerics" [synodus, f.], R 631. 6 sanctorum virorum corroboratus concilio, generaliter synodo congregato.

ymniticus, "in hymns," R 634. 5 ymniticam laudem et gloriam domino Deo nostro ... decantabat.

Non-Ecclesiastical Words

acced- as perfect stem of accedo, A 575. 7 nequaquam alium miraculum preterire videtur piscis, huius praetendentis litoris que accederat. F-a (accederat in Pandect. Florentin. Dig. 29. 2. 99 is marked as an incorrect reading); Th (Itala).

*agens (aiens), "saying," with abl. pl. in -es (probably = is), A 589. 7 a custodibus Longabardorum repulsi sunt, agentes viri Dei hoc nequaquam fuisse corpus :: R 629. 11 dicentibusque.

alatio (halatio), "breathing, breath," A 569. 3 quid mirum, si vir Dei eum ... potuit ... sustentari ut ne ... tortarum fulsione alena suffugaret, aut inhediae vel alatione in tante disperationis damnatione positum per triduum orando sustineri? Th (Cassiod.); DuC.

alena, "breathing, breath," A 569. 4 ut ne ... tortarum fulsione alena suffugaret :: R 606. 5 anhelam. [Probably metathesis for anhelam.]

alligo³, "bind" mentally [alligo¹], A 564. 15 vir Dei oratione alligens reum :: (R 601. 6). Th (notes confusion in spelling in MSS).

ammitto, v. amitto (4) under new meanings.

anhela, "breath," R 606. 5 nec tortarum obpressio anhelam eius suffocavit :: A 569. 4 ut ne ... tortarum fulsione alena suffugaret. DuC (refers ad loc.).

*anus, "old woman, hag," with acc. s. in -em, A 585. 5 invida mulier: quendam ... daemoniorum intuitibus fuisse commotum, quem suo nefando carmine ... perduxisse salutem. Quibus dictis, vir Dei vehementer expavit ... in tanta furore commotus ut ipsam iam anem propriis cederet manibus :: R 624. 14 eam. DuC (quotes Instruct. pastor. Ghaerbaldi: non Deo sacratas, non anes, but notes that the correct reading is nonanes, "nuns").

arento, "take along, drag along," A 576. 2 lantiae (abl.) ... piscem tam viriliter percussit ut ferro asta sequeretur: capulis missis, arentabatur. DuC (arrentare or arrendare, but dm). [Cf. Krusch, ad loc., "Hisp. 'arrendar' est alligare et 'arrendado' is qui regi potest, nobis 'lenksam.' ... 'arrendare' in Glossario Lat. Germ. ... 'pechten,' i.e. conducere; cf. L. Diefenbach, Glossarium p. 47."]

audeor, "dare" [audeo], A 568. 4 agebant publicam sibi functionem

nequaquam auderentur solvere :: R 604. 21 audere; A 576. 23 ut ... peregrinos ad superne dispensationis annone discludere auderentur :: R 614. 4 auderent. CGL (audeatur τολμηθεῖν). carpo¹, "take up" a journey [carpo³], A 568. 14 ceptum carpabat itinerem :: R 605. 8 carpebat.

*carus, "dear," with gen. sing. in -is, A 561. 19 mulier tante dilectionis suboli caris in suum conabatur filium vertere vocabulum.

castrus (or caster [?]), "town," perhaps "fortified town," or with DuC (s.v. castrum) "urbes quae civitatis, id est, episcopatus, ius non habet," A 580. 3 ad Maiensem ... castrum :: (R 617. 19); A 587. 13 eosdem castros dominabantur in tempore Longobardi :: R 627. 4 in eodem castro; A 589. 6 ad castrum Magensem cum corpore devenissent :: (R 629. 10); A 592. 13 cum ... ad ... Maiensem nostri devenissent castrum :: R 632. 3 urbem; R 625. 16 ad Magensem castrum :: A 586. 9 Maiense castro. [The following exx. may be from either the masculine as above or from the neuter castrum, in which case they belong under castrum under new meanings, q.v. Neither the nom. s. castrum nor an acc. s. with a neuter adjective occurs. The pl. castra occurs with the meaning "camp" (cf. 576. 20), but the s. has only the meanings indicated.] A 573. 3 cum autem Trigentinum castrum vir Dei pervenisset :: (R 610. 5); A 578. 30 non longe a castro (i.e. Trientino castro, cf. l. 29 Trientinis finis ingressus) :: R 616. 16; A 580. 9 praefato siti castro (i.e. Maiensem ... castrum of l. 3) :: (R 618. 4); A 580. 17 in praenotato castro (i.e. Maiensem ... castrum of l. 3) :: (R 618. 19); A 583. 3 dux ... castri aditum claudere imperans :: R 622. 17; A 584. 11 ad castrum ire ... ad beatae Mariae ecclesiam :: (R 624. 5) in ipso castro; A 586. 9 Maiense castro se contulit :: R 625. 16 ad Magensem castrum; A 590. 5 in praecipitium devolvebatur castri (i.e. castrum Magensem of 589. 6); A 590. 18 corpus Valentini qui ... a praenotato fuerat abstultum castro (i.e. castrum Magensem of 589. 6) :: (R 630. 22); A 592. 19 sonus ... tam validus ut ... universum non tantum ecclesiam sed etiam castrum commovisset :: R 632. 7 urbem; R 620. 20 in castro Frigisiense; R 621. 19 in castro Frigisingas. Th (Mar. Avent., Greg. Tur., Greg. M., Gloss., Corp. V.); DuC (castrus); MLW (caster -- dm). [Castrus is attested in Ardeo by the proper noun Castrus, cf.

- A 561. 14 ex vico qui nuncupatur Castrus :: (R 597. 16) vico quae dicitur Castrus; A 562. 2 in ... Castro :: (R 598. 9).
Oppidum is not found in either A or R.]
- cautella (quotella), "small number, small group," A 570. 12 comitatum amittens, excepto cautellam clericorum :: R 607. 10 paucosque secum clericos retentavit. [So Krusch, ad loc.]
- cavo¹, "beware of" [caveo], A 586. 14 Zezabelis insidias cavare :: R 626. 2 cavere.
- cellaria, "storeroom for food, pantry" [cellarium], A 562. 10 ministri vasum non modicum impleverunt cellariae :: R 598. 19 in cellario. DuC (dm).
- cessor, "cease" [cesso], A 582. 4 cuius nunquam divina cessabatur laus ore.
- chronus, "time," in the expression, cottidianis ... chronis, "daily," A 583. 7 caeperuntque viro Dei divitias, quas non amaverat, cottidianis insistere chronis :: R 622. 23 cottidie. Th (Gloss. IV., Apul., Paul. Nol.); CGL.
- collegio, "throng, multitude" [collegium], A 572. 5 Crimoldi (a ruler) ... qui eum ... recepit, ... non tantum ipse, sed etiam universa collegio in ipsius qui fuerat parte :: R 608. 15 turba. DuC (dm).
- color, f., "color" [color, m.], A 589. 15 corporis color, quantum prius gestabatur vivus :: R 629. 22 pulchritudo ... talis inveniebatur coloris ut prius erat, illo vivente. [In A several nouns in -or become f., q.v. under "Change of Gender."]
- co(m)mess- as participial stem of comedo, A 574. 13 respondens nequaquam ad opus esui viri Dei haberet, excepto carnem, quem eadem die non commessurum virum noverat Dei :: (R 611. 17) comessurum. Th (Plaut., Varro, Hier., Ps. Ambr., Pass. Theclae, Vita Caes. Arel.); DuC.
- conatum, "attempt" [conatus], A 560. 28 ardorem satiari conati decrevi. F (exx. in pl. only); Th (Cic., Bell. Hisp.).
- conced- as perfect stem of concedo, A 571. 3 sub manuum sudore concedisset :: (R 607. 22).
- concubitus², "marital relations" [concubitus⁴], A 588. 17 sotium inlecebri concubiti. Th (Conc. Epaeon., Conc. Aurel.).
- confugo, "flee" [confugio], A 583. 20 comui confugebant.
- coniugius, "marriage" [coniugium], A 581. 9 ut tam execrabilem amitterentur coniugium :: R 619. 14 execrabile ... coniugium. F (coniugium, m., but this is an error); Th (coniugius, "hus-

band," in Carm. epigr.); MLW (married man). [Or -m added to execrabile.]

cono, "try" [conor], A 572. 2 obsecrare conaverat :: (R 608. 9).

Th (Tab. devot. Audollent., Gloss. IV, Chiron?); DuC; CGL (dm).
conquero, "complain" [conqueror], A 583. 23 cum autem ministri
in aquarum fatigatione in tam celsitudine se fugisse montis
conquererent. Th (Greg. Tur., Ven. Fort.); MLW.

conquestus (conquaestus), "acquisitions, possessions," R 627. 1
postulans firmitatem sui proprii conquestus in Magies :: A 587.
11 patrimonium. DuC; MLW.

consumeo, "consume, waste away" [consumo³], A 563. 24 quamvis
inopiae consumeri debuisset :: R 600. 6 consummari.

conteg- as the perfect stem of contingo, A 593. 24 spiritus ab
eo immundus exivit ita ut ulterius huiusmodi minime contegisse
probantur. Th (Act. Arv., Assumpt. Moys., Chiron, Carm. epigr.).
[Or e for i.]

corpora¹, "body," A 578. 24 qui hic in corpora vindicabatur.

corpus, m., "body" of a dead man [corpus, n.], A 568. 17 depos-
cens, qualiscumque dependenti ut fuerit corpus, sibi eum donare
non dedigneretur :: (R 605. 13); A 577. 20 superpositus cuius-
dam mortui corpus :: R 615. 5; A 584. 7 corpus a nobis ablatus
fuisset; A 590. 17 dum ... corpus Valentini qui ... fuerat
abstultum ... et in Trigentino sepulturae ... urbe ..., domui
et ecclesiae episcopo sepulturae traditus fuisset :: R 630. 21;
R 631. 1 corpore ... qui ... iacebat. Th (Apring., Vict. Vit.,
Serm. Arrian., Corp. III, V, VI, IX). [The exx. depending
upon relative pronouns to show the gender may be exx. of change
in the use of forms of the relative pronoun, q.v.]

crura¹, "leg" [crus], A 588. 19 dextra flexebatur crura, calca-
neum natis tenus rigeatur :: R 628. 10 femur. Th (Chiron,
Itala, Pass. Theclae); DuC.

cucurro, "run," A 563. 10 ad fenestram quam citius cucurrens;
A 567. 28 ad ipsum cucurrens :: R 604. 16 cucurrit; A 574.
20 ad litus cucurrens :: R 611. 23 cucurrit; A 575. 9 ad
litus cucurrens :: R 612. 15 cucurrit.

cursitor, "run" [cursito], A 575. 13 qui cuncti, relicto calle,
ad litus quasi ad ingens spectaculum cursitabantur :: R 612.
19 cursitabant.

decado, "fall down" [decido], R 630. 7 in praecipitium decadebat.
Th (Chiron).

decens- as the perfect stem of decenseo, q.v. infra.

decenseo, "think, consider," A 565. 16 sublectilia que in huius decenserat utilitatem. MLW (dm). [Krusch, ad loc., cites a parallel from a charta.]

declaro³, "declare, show" [declaro¹], A 590. 7 quis enim estimabatur aliud quam mortuum, repertus si fuisset, saxarum aciebus, divisus scopulis ingentis, sicut huius urbis forma declarit.

decor, f., "beauty" [decor, m.], A 578. 9 forme et speciae decoris immense.

dedico³, "learn," A 589. 12 ut experimento dedicerent veritatis probamentum :: R 629. 15 didicerent. [Cf. also didico.]

dedignor³, "disdain" [dedignor¹], A 568. 18 ut ... sibi eum donare non dedigneretur :: R 605. 13 dedignaretur.

depono¹, "put" [depono³], A 588. 5 eum propinatori manibus depouans.

desolvo, (v.i.) "break," A 569. 4 ut ne pondere corporis collus desolveret :: R 606. 5 dissolvebatur. ~ Th (dm Scaev.); DuC (but transitive); CGL (but transitive, διαλύω).

devio³, "depart from" [devio¹], A 569. 16 a divino tramite deviendo.

*devulgans, "announcing, spreading abroad," with abl. pl. in -is, A 570. 1 a cunctis habebatur insigne, divinam Dei divulgantes (e for i) virtutem.

*dicens, "saying," with gen. s. in -i, A 567. 4 psalmistae non inmemor dicenti :: R 603. 18 dicentis.

didico, "learn," R 629. 15 ut experimento inde didicerent veritatem :: A 589. 12 dedicerent. [Cf. also dedico.]

dignor³, "deign" [dignor¹], A 574. 4 ut eum ad regalis auribus suae neglegentiae minime accusare digneretur; A 578. 16 ut pro eum vir sanctissimus depraecare divinam digneretur clementiam :: (R 615. 23) ut ... dignatur.

dilectabilis, "pleasing, pleasant" [delectabilem], A 573. 15 Iberum quendam dilectabilem :: R 610. 19 delectabilem; A 575. 10 dilectabilis callis :: R 612. 15 delectabilis; A 580. 13 ad cultum reigionis vitae dilectabilem :: R 618. 10 delectabilem; A 581. 20 locum dilectabilem :: R 620. 9 delectabilem. MLW. [Or i for e.]

dilectatio, "love" [delectatio], A 580. 22 quam sibi adulterina dilectatione sumpsit in matrimonium :: R 619. 3 delectatione. [Or i for e, in which case this is a new meaning. Cf. delec-

tatio under new meanings.]

dilecto, "enjoy" [delecto], A 575. 15 non in piscis modum pavore considerans, sed in mansuetudinem animalis domestici intuebatur, humanam quasi dilectaret conversatione. Th (Gramm. suppl., Pass. coron., Ven. Fort., et in nonnullis codicibus). [Or 1 for e.]

dilector, "be delighted, be pleased" [delector], A 562. 4 dilectatus solitudine semet ipsum immergens :: R 598. 11 delectatus. [Or 1 for e.]

dilectus, "beloved," with dat. s. in -i, A 582. 8 dilecti sibi proiciens panem cani :: (R 622. 6).

diludo, "deceive, delude" [deludo], A 588. 18 sui sermonis inprovida sociam diludere; R 628. 9 deludere. Th (Plaut., given as variant of deludo). [Or 1 for e.]

dimergo, "submerge, drown" [demergo], R 601. 2 regem in mare ... dimersit. H; MLW (s.v. dimergor). [Or 1 for e.]

dinavigo, (v.t.) "sail away or over," A 576. 10 puppem ad periclitantis dinavigaverunt spectaculum :: R 613. 9 ad periclitantis denavigaverunt spectaculum. [Or 1 for e, in which case this would be a new meaning.]

director, "messenger, envoy," A 568. 21 eum ... episcopo reddere praecipiens, missis utriusque directoribus, ... qui, acceptae epistolae (nom. abs.), sub necessitudinis veicula demutantes per loca :: R 605. 18 missique utrorum directi [sunt] ... epistolam deferentes.

directus, "messenger, envoy," A 565. 1 alii per directos exenia transmittabantur; A 586. 12 per directos episcopum nitebatur ad se reverti; A 588. 9 his principe (place from which) reversis summo directis cum summis imperio curis ut corpus ... deferre deberentur :: R 627. 17 missis; R 605. 18 missique utrorum directi [sunt] ... epistolam deferentes. Th (Alc. Avit., Ennod.).

disperatio, "despair" [desperatio], A 569. 5 in tante disperationis damnatione; A 578. 20 ne ... tanti viri detrimentum conflerent anime in disperatione :: R 616. 4. Th (s.v. desperatio, "libri frequenter praebent disperatio"); MLW. [Or 1 for e.]

dispero, "despair of, give up" [despero], A 578. 3 desperatus a medicis :: R 615. 9; A 578. 12 ex qua percussione langor cotidie dolori fomitem ministrasset, et sue desperatus iam a

medicis coniugi praecepisset :: (R 615. 21). DuC; MLW. [Or 1 for e.]

*dolor, "sorrow, grief," with abl. pl. in -is, A 578. 17 quibus dictis verbis atque doloris, vir eminentissimus compassus est rex.

domus, m., "house" [domus, f.], A 583. 22 domum construere exiguum :: (R 623. 12). [Or lack of agreement.]

dorsus⁴, "back" of an animal [dorsum], A 574. 1 se subito equi praeponens dorsui. Th (Plaut., Caes., Firm., Chiron, Gloss. III, Itala, Amm., Prisc., Non.); DuC (the ex. s.v. dorsus [2] may be this word, but DuC gives dm); H.

ducissa, "wife of a dux, duchess," A 585. 10 perfidiam ducisse deflere non cessabat (referring to Pilidrud, the wife of Crimoldus; cf. 580. 19--582. 15) :: R 624. 16 principis; A 585. 12 mulier ... cruentatam faciem ducisse flebile demonstrabat voce :: R 624. 18 principis ... obtutibus; A 586. 9 per quendam ex suis ducisse summe mandare curavit :: R 625. 17 principis. DuC; H; MLW.

effodi- as the perfect stem of effodio, "bury," R 628. 20 vas plenum ipsius sanguinis in eodem loco effodierunt. Th (Itala in Veron., Vulg. in Amat., Lex Sal. in parte codd.). [A new meaning, q.v.]

egredio, "go forth from" [egredior], R 632. 11 ostium ecclesiae conati sunt egredere. Th (Itin. Silv., Ps. Thom., Lex Sal., Greg. Tur., Martyr.).

examens, "unconscious, lifeless," A 563. 17 supersedentem obtulit furem rigidum atque examentem et dorso illius adherentem :: R 599. 27; A 563. 20 humo proiectus, rigidus terrae instar ligno vel lapide examens et insensatus iacebat :: (R 600. 1). MLW.

excepto, 1. (prep. with abl.) "without," A 580. 10 locum secretum et pervium excepto habitatoris tramite :: R 618. 7 absque. 2. (prep. with acc. and abl.) "excepting," A 562. 4 aliud nihil possidens excepto ministros :: R 598. 11 nisi tantum; A 562. 7 quicquid, excepto stipendia corporis, oblata suscepit indigentibus erogare praecipiebat :: R 598. 16 excepto victu necessario; A 570. 12 comitatum amittens excepto cautellam clericorum; A 574. 13 nequaquam ad opus esui viri Dei haberet excepto carnem :: R 611. 16 praeter carnem; A 579. 16 quae ... consumpta fuisse professus est excepto superstitem

singularem :: (R 617. 8) excepto una habuit (habuit probably added) superstitie. Th (dub.: Filastr.; Chron. Alex., Vict. Vit., Greg. Tur., Conc. Tur., Bened. reg., Inscr. christ. Diehl); DuC; H; MLW. [Bonnet, 518, gives an ex. with the abl.; Löfstedt, 298 f., gives exx. with acc. and with abl.]

exequius, "funeral rites" [exequium], A 570. 1 divinam Dei devulgantes virtutem et viri Dei merita in sollemnem exequium.

DuC (dm). [Or lack of agreement, or -m added to the adjective.]

eximia¹, "excellence," A 564. 20 in tantum eximia illius vitae perflagans ut ad summum maiorem domui ... pervenisset :: R 601. 13 eximietas.

exitus, f., "departure, death" [exitus, m.], A 588. 1 veniente iam exitus suae die (cf. 1. 6 vivendi finem fecit) :: R 627. 8 sui. [Or lack of agreement.]

expert- as the participial stem of expergo, A 583. 20 ex tanta experti terrore, vires receptos, domui confugebant. [So Krusch, ad loc., who cites parallel use in Fredegar.]

expono¹, "set forth, relate" [expono³], A 568. 19 sub qua merore decedisset exponans :: R 605. 15 exposuit.

extrenuus, "without strength, exhausted," A 576. 17 navem ad litorem perduxit vir, quamvis extrenuus.

ferveor (or fervor), "burn" with zeal [ferveo or fervo], A 566. 11 quibus zellis accensis in deificum fervebatur opus. Th (Afran., Acc.).

fervor, f., "working, fermentation" [fervor, m.], A 562. 12 tante (abl.) vim vini fervorem (-m added) vas sufferre nequiverat :: R 598. 21 magni fervoris vim. [A uses several other nouns in -or as feminines; q.v. under "Change of Gender."]

flagrantia, "fragrance" [flagrantia], A 583. 17 odor ... incredibili suavitatis flagrantia inundabat :: R 623. 8 odor ... incredibili suavitate ... perflagrabat. Th (s.v. fragrantia, "rarius flagr-"); DuC (flagrare, pro fragrare); CGL; H; MLW. [Dissimilation; cf. Bonnet, 175; C. D. Buck, Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1933), p. 38; E. H. Sturtevant, Linguistic Change (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1917), pp. 52 f.]

flecto¹, "bend" [flecto³], R 628. 10 femur eius dextrum ita flectabatur :: A 588. 19 flexebatur. Th (Greg. Tur. in cod. C¹); H.

flexo³, "bend" [flexo¹], A 588. 19 dextra flexebatur crura, calcaneum natie tenuis rigebatur :: R 628. 10 flectabatur. DuC.

fluo, "weep" [fleo], A 570. 20 fluens ad pristinum se contulit auxilium ut Romam veniret, tanti patris monimine solutionem praeciperet :: R 607. 17 cellulam ... deflens.

*fons, "fountain," of teaching with abl. pl. in -is, A 560. 27 tot fontis eminentiae tuae pectoris arcem (probably -m added) divini muneris, convallia iam sitientia, abyssi micantem conperimus claritatem.

fruo, "enjoy" [fruor], A 572. 3 maluit magis paupertatem elegere tranquillam quam divitias frueri perituras inquietus :: R 608. 11 frui. Th (Ulp., Greg. Tur.--in both the passive form is used with passive meaning); CGL.

fulsio, "tightening" of a noose, A 569. 4 ut ne pondere corporis collus desolveret vel tortarum fulsione alena suffugaret :: R 606. 5 nec tortarum obpressio anhelam eius suffocavit.

fuo, "shed" blood, A 563. 14 ut aut rei sanguis ab eo non fuisset aut funditus eum per non emissent :: R 599. 24 ut rei sanguinis ... non fierent. [Probably simply loss of intervocalic d; cf. Krusch, ad loc.]

furo¹, "steal" [furor], A 562. 23 mulam quandam ex propinquo rure furare ausus est. Th (Cato in a passage where the voice is a moot question, Itala, Aug., Cypr. Hier., Rufin., Apul., Hil., Cassiod., Greg. Tur., Itin. Silv., Symm., Lex Sal., Lex Visig., Gloss. II, V, et alii); DuC; CGL; MLW.

furor, f., "frenzy, wrath" [furor, m.], A 585. 8 in tanta furore commotus :: (R 624. 13) in tantam commovebatur furore. [A uses several other nouns in -or as feminines; q.v. under "Change of Gender."]

genetrix, "mother" [genetrix], A 581. 2 ex Gallorum partibus suae genetrix secuta. Th (Ps. Ven. Fort.). [Doubtful in that there is only one other ex., and that doubtful, where *g* may be for ae (v. rus under "New Words, Ecclesiastical"). Otherwise *g* is found only for *e* or *æ*.]

*gens, "people, nation," with gen. s. in -i, A 587. 10 direxit fratrem ad totius principem genti :: R 626. 23 fratrem ... ad Langobardorum direxit principem.

genuum, "knee" [genu], A 578. 18 genuis provolutus episcopi :: R 616. 1. Th (Cypr. in cod. Sangall., Schol. Iuv., Chiron).

gesta¹, 1. "act" [gestum], A 574. 23 aquilae aperiens gestam :: R 612. 1 factum aquilae enarravit. Th (Pass. coron.); DuC. [Or addition of final m.] 2. "situation, what had happened"

[gestum], A 592. 9 his conpertus atque fratrum visionibus monitus ... cui cunctis cum quo qui erat satrapibus rei et summe cure gestam divulgavi. Th (Pass. coron.); DuC.

hic, l. with acc. s. hoc used to refer to things regardless of gender, R 618. 10 cogitavitque sibi secretum ibi hospitium construere, si hunc locum condigno posset pretio comparare. Perquisivit tamen diligenter culus vel quorum hoc esset proprium; R 620. 13 convocavit ad se possessores loci illius ... et ... emerat hoc sibi a viris ...; illi vero emptores cum testimoniis et testibus hoc illi confirmaverunt ... in proprietatem. Quo facto ... tradiderunt hoc ipsum per manus beati Corbiniani Deo; R 621. 11 portionemque suam Grimoaldo principi eo modo ut usque dum illa viveret eam tueretur et custodiret et ut post eius excessum hoc sibi haberet in proprium ... Post eius quoque obitum beatus Corbinianus ... comparavit hoc ipsum ..., et ... Corbinianus episcopus et Grimoaldus princeps tradiderunt hoc Deo. Bonnet, 386 (m. only). 2. with nom. pl. m. hii, A 567. 24 hii qui funem tenebant iam trahere ... conabantur :: R 604. 13 hi; A 569. 6 quia--hii fidelis an infidelis fuissent, ignoramus--exauditus non fuerat :: R 606. 6 qui si; A 574. 10 agentes hii, qui praerant itineri ..., quivissent :: (R 611. 12); A 580. 14 hii qui missi fuerant revertabant :: R 618. 14 hi. [Cf. Bonnet, 387 f.] 3. with abl. pl. hic, A 574. 17 hic dictis, ab intuentium oculis longius recessit :: R 611. 20 his dictis. [Probably scribal error.]

honor, f., "honor, an honor" [honor, m.], A 572. 2 honores debitas :: R 608. 10 honores ... debitos; A 580. 2 multa ... honore :: R 617. 14 magno honore; A 587. 6 summe honoris :: R 626. 15 summo honore; A 589. 11 cum summa honore :: R 629. 14 summo; A 591. 5 debitas honores :: R 631. 1 honore debito. [A has used several other nouns in -or as feminines, q.v. under "Change of Gender."]

*humilis, "humble," with abl. s. f. in -ia, A 568. 2 coepit humilia postulatione :: R 604. 17 coepit humillime postulare.

humus, m., "ground, earth" [humus, f.], A 564. 13 cum alimonia humus inriguus non parturiret; A 584. 8 humus aridus sine aqua remansit.

infantulum, "small child" [infantulus], A 561. 20 in cuius usitato nomine adherebat infantulum. [Possibly accusative as

- subject of a finite verb.]
- inferto³, "report," A 562. 16 ministros convocans, vini suspitionis damnum infertens.
- *ingens, "huge," with abl. pl. in -is, A 590. 9 divisus scopulis ingentis :: R 630. 10 inter ... scopula ingentia. DuC.
- inhio¹, "enter upon" [ineo], A 565. 10 inhians consilium, ad Romam orationis studio ire decrevit :: R 602. 4 iniens consilium.
- iniuncta¹, "command, duty" [iniunctum], A 577. 16 ut iniunctam a tanto patre sibi iniunctam ammittere non deberetur :: R 614. 24 iniunctum ... officium.
- inlecebrus, "deceptive," A 578. 12 inlecebris machinis viam viri Dei impedire non verebat :: (R 615. 19); A 579. 9 furti inlecebre machinationis :: (R 617. 3); A 588. 16 ipsa namque nefandum intulit sermonem, sue lasciviae animi sotium inlecebre concubiti. Th (corrupte trad. Schol. Hor., Gloss. II); CGL (s.v. incebrus). [Cf. Krusch, 578, n. 1, "Gloss. Labbaei: Inlecebrus, fallax, decipiens; cf. Gloss. lat. ed. Hildebrand p. 167; G. Goetz, Corpus glossariorum Latinorum IV, 351, l. 27 (cod. b)."] The reference in CGL is under incebrus, and is therefore doubtful.]
- inluster², "famous, illustrious" [illustris³], A 592. 10 virum eminentiae inlustrum. Th (Val. Max., Marcell., Cod. Theod., Novell., Ven. Fort., Epist. Austras., Corp. XII, Gloss.); DuC (s.v. illustra); CGL (inluster--impossible to determine the declension).
- inrigua, "well-watered place," A 564. 1 quomodo ... tot montium summitates atque convallium inriguas circumisset :: R 600. 9 ima convallium.
- intempestum, "unseasonable time," in the expression intempesta noctis, "the dead of night," A 564. 6 per intempesta noctis evadendi viam vel latendi minime reperire potuerat :: (R 600. 13); A 586. 4 noctis intempesta silentio occulte ad aliam equitabatur villam :: (R 625. 9).
- intumesc- as the perfect stem of intumesco, R 630. 9 Passeris amnis magnis intumescerat fluctibus.
- *invidia, "envy," with gen. s. in -i, R 622. 14 invidii et odii fomitem :: A 583. 1 invidiae.
- ipse, l. with nom. s. f. ipse, R 625. 17 demandavit quod ... ipsa maligna mulier in foveam, quam ipso paraverat, corruere

debuisset et ipse cito vitam finire :: A 586. 10 mandare curavit quod ... ipsa in foveam, quam viro paraverat, cum suis rueret, Dei gloriam amittere regni, inopie consumptam vitam finire. [Probably a scribal error in view of the fact that the correct form is used just a few words before and that this is the only ex. of such a use, or dat. with e for i.] 2. with dat. s. m. ipso, v. ex. supra under 1. NW, II, 409 (Apul., Ephem. epigr., Corp. VI).

is, with acc. s. eum used to refer to things regardless of gender, A 579. 18 dependente verenda nudata calcibus iumentarum ita ut naturalis eum non caperet vagina. NW, II, 381 (n. only--Dosithe., Greg. Tur.); Bonnet, 383 (n. only); Pei 169, 173 (n. only).

isdem, "the same, this same," A 561. 14 isdem venerandus vir Dei ex regione Mllitonense ortus fuit :: (R 597. 15); A 561. 19 isdem unigenitus dum fuisset. H; NW, II, 391 (Plaut., Inscr.); Bonnet, 384 (probable).

*iter, "journey, road," with acc. s. in -em, A 565. 18 ceptum perfecit itinerem :: R 602. 13 iter; A 568. 14 carpabat itinerem :: R 605. 8 iter.

itero, "journey," A 568. 15 iterando pernoctans, secundum ad perfectionem itineris complens diem :: (R 605. 9); A 574. 20 more iterantium ad litus cucurrens :: (R 611. 22). DuC; CGL; H; MLW.

*iugum, "ridge, mountain," with abl. pl. in -ibus, R 633. 2 amissis autem Transalpinis iugibus, cum ad portum Aeni ... pervenerunt :: A 593. 12 amissa montana.

iumenta, "female pack animal," A 579. 2 ammissarium conspiciens cuidam sequente (acc.) iumente :: (R 616. 19); A 579. 2 veretro novato calcibus iumentarum :: (R 616. 19); A 579. 10 iumentis inmitteret ammissarium :: (R 617. 5); A 579. 14 inter suas ... iumentas; A 579. 19 calcibus iumentarum; R 617. 7 XLII de ipsis erant iumentis, quae omnes elephantino morbo perierunt (referring to the animals of l. 5, v. supra). DuC.

iumentus, "male pack animal," A 579. 17 cui sequebatur iam mace-
riae iumentus informis.

lambo¹, "lick" [lambo³], A 564. 17 ut ne coactus vomitum lambaret furti.

litus, "shore," with acc. s. in -em, A 576. 6 nitabatur ad litorem vertere natantem :: R 613. 6 litus; A 576. 17 navem ad

- litorem perduxit :: R 613. 17 litus.
- loris, "rope" [lorum], A 567. 22 iam torte collo illius circum-
plexe et lores adiunctae necessitudinibus elevandi.
- *mare, "sea," with acc. s. in -em, A 575. 22 marem ingrediens.
CGL.
- matrinomius, "named after one's mother," A 561. 20 in cuius usi-
tato nomine adherebat infantulum, ut patrinomiae privaretur
vocationi, ut matrinomius existeret Corbiniamus. MLW. [Cf.
Krusch, ad loc., "sicut 'binomius' (ita Gloss. Labb.)."]
- meridię, "southward," A 576. 1 qui mari immersus, se interiori-
bus meridię intulit partibus, sinistre manu pernatans :: R 613.
1 in interiora se contulit.
- meror, f., "grief, sorrow" [maeror, m.], A 568. 19 sub qua merore
decedisset :: R 605. 14 quanto inde merore secederet. [A has
used several nouns in -or as feminines, q.v. under "Change of
Gender."]
- modulum, "small measure or amount" [modulus], A 561. 8 ut rusti-
citatis tergat pulverem lingue virtutis modulum ad aedificati-
onem audientium. DuC (dm); CGL (dm).
- *monitum, "warning, admonition," with acc. pl. in -as, A 562. 6
coepitque universa ad eum confluere plebs et sacra illius sec-
tare monitas :: R 598. 14 sacra ... monita. [Probably addi-
tion of final -s.]
- montana¹, "mountain, mountainous region" [montana²], A 580. 9
circumiens universam montanam urbis confinium :: (R 618. 5);
A 593. 12 amissa montana ad amnem Eni portum in obviam facti
sumus :: R 633. 2 amissis autem Transalpinis iugibus. DuC;
MLW. [The latter ex. is possibly an acc. abs.]
- *nar, "nostril," with dat. pl. in -is, A 583. 17 odor ... inun-
dabat ut ... non abducte, sed quasi naris praesentiae sitae
aestimabantur.
- natantissimus, "well skilled in swimming," A 575. 22 quasi per
humum marem ingrediens, eratque vir natantissimus.
- naties, "rump, buttocks," A 588. 19 dextra flexebatur crura, cal-
caneum natie tenus rigebatur :: (R 628. 10).
- *necessitudo, (pl.) "necessity," with abl. pl. in -is, A 568. 24
sub necessitudinis veicula demutantes. [A new meaning, q.v.;
or genitive with sub.]
- necessum, "latrine," A 586. 19 in necessum dum purgare iret al-
vum. [So Krusch, ad loc.]

neglectus² or neglectum, "neglect" [neglectus⁴], A 592. 1 haec contra pigritudine reatui subiaceremur neglecti incuriae. DuC (neglectum); H (neglectum).

nitor¹, "struggle, endeavor" [nitor³], A 576. 6 nitabatur ad litorem vertere natantem :: R 613. 6 nitebatur.

nocuo, "injure," R 616. 19 veretro nocuato calcibus iumentarum.

*noster, "our," with dat. s. f. in -i, A 584. 9 cuius nostri assertioni intuentium oculis ipse testatur fons.

ordo, f., "order, position" [ordo, m.], A 574. 7 finem divino adiutorio ad posteram notandi ordinem servamus :: R 611. 7 posterum. [Or lack of agreement.]

patrinomius, "named from one's father," A 561. 20 in cuius (i.e. matris) usitato nomine adherebat infantulum ut patrinomiae privaretur vocationi ut matrinomius existeret Corbinianus. MLW. [Cf. matrinomius and reference there to Krusch.]

peno (poeno), "punish," R 605. 16 eum, quem ... pontifex a ministris solvere non poterat, penatum iam quid aliud quis existimabat, nisi mortuum esse? :: A 568. 21 eum, quem ... pontifex a ministris solvere non poterat penarum--iam aliud quis existimetur quam mortuum? DuC.

perflago, "shine forth" [perflagro], A 564. 20 in tantum eximia illius vitae perflagans ut ad summum maiorem domui ... pervenisset :: R 601. 13 perflagrarat. MLW. [Dissimilation; cf. flagrantia, supra.]

perflagro, 1. "be fragrant, be wafted about" [perflagro], R 623. 8 odor namque incredibili suavitate ibi triduo perflagrabat :: A 583. 17 odor namque incredibili suavitatis flagrantia inundabat. [Dissimilation; cf. flagrantia supra.] 2. "shine forth," R 601. 13 tantumque eximietas vitae illius perflagrarat ut ad summum maiorem domus Pippinum rumor sanctitatis eius pervenerat :: A 564. 21 perflagans. MLW (s.v. perflago).

pernato, "swim," A 576. 2 sinistre manu pernatans, dexteram supererelevans fluctibus :: (R 613. 2).

*pes, "foot" of measurement, with gen. pl. in -uum, A 575. 11 pedum XI longitudo :: R 612. 17 pedum.

pigritudo, "slothfulness, laziness," A 592. 1 haec contra (position) pigritudine reatui subiaceremur neglecti incuriae. MLW.

pisca, "fish" [piscis], A 574. 21 vidit aquillam piscae adhuc vivae capites (-s added) sedentem huc illucque risilienti ::

- R 611. 23 in piscis adhuc vivi capite. DuC (piscatus).
plagis, "district, part," A 584. 2 solus montis latera considerans iuxta oratorium plagis meridane in orationem humo se prostravit :: R 623. 16 in plaga meridiana. H (plage--Bezirk, Ort).
- *plaustrum, "cart," with dat. s. in -i, A 588. 14 cumque corpus pontificis plaustrum opposuissent :: R 628. 5 plastro. CGL (plaster--but no indication of the declension). [Or genitive after compounds.]
- poposco, "demand, request," R 607. 21 ut prius poposcebat :: A 571. 3 deposcebat; R 627. 6 suum obitum muntiare poposcens :: A 587. 15 deposcens; R 627. 16 monstrabatur quod ibi requiem corporis sui habere nolebat, sed in loco ubi poposceret vivus. CGL (s.v. posco, poposcit petit--but petit is probably a historical present).
- *positus, "placed," with dat. s. n. in -i, A 590. 11 contemplabantur puerum saxo cuidam coherenti et ipsius fluminis secus positi.
- *praeceps, "in headlong haste," with nom. pl. m. in -i, A 591. 18 ne praecipiti et improvidi contra divinum hoc committeremur reducendi consilium.
- *prae-fatus, "mentioned before," with gen. s. fem. in -is, A 565. 17 praefatis vite divino sibi deesse non ... auxilium.
- praepono¹, "appoint, inflict" punishment [praepono³], A 568. 4 agebant publicam sibi functionem nequaquam auderentur solvere ne forte illius praeponarentur poene qui tanta et talia cummisserat crimina :: R 604. 21 ne forte illius punirentur poene.
- praesentius, "near by" [praesens], A 583. 17 odor namque incredibili suavitatis flagrantia imundabat, ut per triduum non abducte, sed quasi naris praesentiae sitae aestimabantur.
- prata¹, "open field, meadow" [pratium], A 578. 30 cum autem non longe a castro venisset in pratas :: R 616. 16 in prata. DuC; CGL; MLW. -[Or addition of final -s.]
- *preoccupatio, "distraction," with abl. pl. in -is, A 560. 30 preoccupationis redundatus terrenis.
- proantecessor, "predecessor," A 590. 17 proantecessoris nostri Iosephi dignisque meritis episcopi.
- proclamito, "shout out for, cry out for," A 577. 14 qui una voce eum reverti proclamitant multis testimoniis ex sacre ... scripturae :: R 614. 22 proclamabant; A 583. 2 aliud nil quam mor-

tis reum proclamitans: MLW (dm).

qui, 1. with nom. s. m. que, A 575. 7 piscis ... que accederat. Bonnet, 392 (quae); Pei, 178 (quae). 2. with nom. s. f. qui, A 562. 1 ad beati Christi confessoris qui fuerat Germani ecclesiam ... conditam ... qui ... apparebat distructa; A 570. 5 in villa qui dicitur Pupinhusir; A 572. 7 universa collegio, in ipsius qui fuerat parte :: R 608. 15 turba quae. F k (one ex. of qui as f. s.); Bonnet, 390 f.; Pei, 177; Löfstedt, 131-33. 3. with nom. s. n. qui, R 631. 1 corpore ... qui ... iacebat. Bonnet, 391; Pei, 177. [Corpus, m., however, is found elsewhere, q.v.] 4. with dat. s. f. cuius, A 584. 8 in pristinam habundantiam aquam ministrabat, cuius nostri assertioni intuentium oculis ipse testatur fons. 5. with acc. s. m. quam, A 586. 16 ipse praefatus etiam et carus puer quam ... praecantabat. Bonnet, 395; Pei, 177; Löfstedt, 131-33. [Possibly a scribal error.] 6. with nom. or acc. s. quod referring to things regardless of gender, A 575. 8 in octavo namque die quod ... sexta fuerat feria :: R 612. 14 quem praediximus; R 610. 19 videns delectabilem equum ...; quod vir Dei minime se daturum praedixit :: A 573. 16 quem; R 611. 16 carnem ... quod ... non comessurum episcopum noverat :: A 574. 14 quem; R 627. 1 firmitatem sui proprii conquestus ..., quod sanctae Mariae tradidit; R 628. 17 coepit de nare eius emanare sanguis tam calidus ut de corpore vivo solet effluere quod colligentes ... deportaverunt. Bonnet, 393 f.; Pei, 178. 7. with acc. s. quem referring to things regardless of gender, A 564. 23 indumentum ... quem ... utebatur; A 569. 21 quem tota terra venerat miraculum; A 574. 14 excepto carnem, quem ... non comessurum virum noverat Dei :: R 611. 17 quod; A 582. 11 agebat ipsum tante benedictionis fore indignum quem canibus non verebatur proicere :: R 622. 9 quam; A 587. 11 recipere ... corpusculum quem ... duputavit :: (R 627. 2). Bonnet, 394; Pei, 177; Löfstedt, 131-33. 8. with abl. s. f. que, A 585. 2 mulier ... cum que ... ibant :: R 624. 7 qua. Bonnet, 392 (quae). 9. with abl. s. f. quo, A 574. 9 quadam die ... in quo :: R 611. 11; A 578. 11 eadem die ... in quo :: R 615. 18. 10. with nom. pl. m. que, A 576. 9 cum piscibus que capebantur. Bonnet, 392 (quae). 11. with nom. pl. f. qui, A 590. 2 reperte sunt cereae ardentes qui diei vincerent vulgorem; A 589. 10 litteras (subject) a Papiense ... regi qui tanti viri

- corpus praecipiebantur cum summa honore suscepi :: (R 629. 14). Bonnet, 391. Pei, 177; Löfstedt, 131-33. 12. with gen. pl. f. quorum, A 579. 14 inter suas ... iumentas quorum plus minus quadraginta tribus complebantur numerus, quae elephantino morbo correpte divinae vindictae consumpta fuisse professus est. Bonnet, 396; Löfstedt, 131. 13. with acc. quod referring to a m. pl., A 579. 22 dum haec praefatus tribunus confiteretur, duos quod secum obtulit meliores habebat Iberos. Bonnet, 394 (doubtful); Pei, 178.
- quidam, 1. with nom. s. f. quadam, A 588. 15 quadam puella cum sibi sotia secretius stabat vocabulo Magata :: R 628. 5 quaedam. 2. with dat. s. f. quaedam, A 577. 11 ut ad caenubium ire eum permisisset vel quaedam cellulae deputasset.
- radio³, 1. (v.t.) "radiate, shed" light [radio¹], A 583. 15 tanta vim claritas luminis radiebat per latera montis :: R 623. 6 tanta vis clari luminis radiebat per latera eiusdem montis. 2. (v.i.) "shine" [radio¹], R 623. 6 :: A 583. 15 v. exx. supra under 1.
- recedor, "withdraw" [recedo], A 576. 26 ne operationis diei, quamvis indigni, vacui recederentur :: R 614. 5 recederent.
- redundatus, "abundance, abounding," A 560. 30 preoccupationis redundatus terrenis, prurigo vitiorum pollulans, sacrum locum occupant.
- refocilatio, "refreshing, resting," R 599. 16 cum ad refocilationem lassī corporis paulolum requiesceret. MLW.
- *regalis, "royal," with dat. pl. in -is, A 574. 4 eum ad regalis auribus suae neglegentiae minime accusare :: R 611. 4 ad regales aures.
- reperio³, "find" [reperio⁴], A 586. 6 quem dum diligentissime scrutarentur ... et minime repererent.
- repperio³, "find" [reperio⁴], A 562. 25 mulam ... minime repperere potuerunt. [Or merely gemination, in which case this ex. belongs under the preceding word, but Bonnet, 158, gives this form.]
- repperio⁴, "find" [reperio⁴], A 564. 6 viam ... minime repperire potuerat :: (R 600. 14); R 599. 7 mulam viri Dei foras repperiens. CGL. [Or merely gemination, but Bonnet, 158, gives this form.]
- retul- as the perfect stem of refero, R 599. 19 grates Deo retulit laudes :: A 563. 8 retulens. DuC (dm); CGL.

revocito, "call back," A 587. 7 virum Dei revocitans :: R 626.
16 revocavit.

revoco³, "bring back" [revoco¹], R 632. 14 quid mirum, si tali sonitu vir Dei voluisset ostendere suum ad revocendum corpus eius fieri voluntatem?

ridigus, "stiff," A 563. 17 supersedentem obtulit furem ridigum atque examentem et dorso illius adherentem :: R 599. 27 rigidum; A 563. 20 ridigus terrae instar ligno vel lapide examens et insensatus facebat; A 563. 26 ridigus atque contractus :: R 600. 8 rigidus. MLW. [Metathesis.]

rigeor, "become stiff" [rigeo], A 588. 19 dextra flexebatur crura, calcaneum natie tenus rigebatur :: (R 628. 11).

*risiliens, "jumping up and down, struggling," with gen. s. f. in -i, A 574. 21 vidit aquilam piscae adhuc vivae capites (-s dropped) sedentem, huc illucque risilienti :: R 611. 24 piscem ... palpitantem. [A new meaning, q.v.]

*rudis, "rude, uncultured," with nom. s. f. in -a, A 571. 8 gens nostra, ut ruda adhuc fuerat, novicitate conversionis erat :: R 607. 27 rudis.

rus, m., "ground, earth" [rus, n.], A 560. 29 rorantes guttas arenosus obsorbuit rus. [Or lack of agreement.]

sagmarionus, "pertaining to a pack horse," R 609. 17 mitte super eum sellam sagmarionam et sterne illum et illam sagmam super illum impone.

saltus², "woody valley, woody retreat," A 562. 24 salto se inmergebatur latibulis :: R 599. 8 saltus; A 562. 26 discurrentes per latera montium et ima convallium atque silvarum saltos; A 577. 12 salti secretioris et operatione concederet agellum.
DuC.

sanguis, n., "blood" [sanguis, m.], A 563. 14 ut aut rei sanguis ab eo non fuissent (= fudissent; so Krusch, ad loc.) :: R 599. 24 ut rei sanguinis ... non fierent. [Or nom. as direct object.]

*sanitas, "healing," with gen. pl. in -uum, R 634. 10 sanitatum miracula.

saxa¹, "rock" [saxum], A 590. 8 repertus si fuisset saxarum aciebus :: R 630. 10 saxorum.

secretarius, "trusted servant, confidant," R 625. 4 cuidam secretario suo nomine Nino silenter praecipiens, ut ... eum intermisisset. DuC (consiliorum arcanorum participes); MLW (confi-

- dant).
- sepero, (v.i.) "separate, live apart" of a conjugal pair, A 581. 12 ad promissionis seperandi perduxit salutem (cf. A 580. 21--581. 3) :: R 619. 18 promissionem separationis suae. [Or scribal error.]
- sistrix, "woman bystander," A 588. 15 quadam puella cum sibi sotta secretius stabat vocabulo Magata, cumque illam sistrix inquereret.
- sita, "place, site" [situs], A 583. 17 odor ... inundabat ut ... non abducte, sed quasi naris (dat.) praesentiae sitae aestimabantur. DuC (terminus, limes, ut videtur).
- situm, "site" [situs], A 564. 3 silvarum sita atque veprium densitates perambulasset :: R 600. 10 silvarum atque veprium densitates. F a (situm, n. pro situs--doubtful).
- soboles, m., "son" [soboles, f.], A 585. 5 quendam iuventutis flore ducis sobole (-m dropped) ... fuisse commotum, quem ... perduxisse (-t dropped) ad salutem :: (R 624. 10).
- sobolus, "son" [suboles], A 561. 19 viduata mulier tante dilectionis soboli caris; A 571. 12 provinciam quadrifarie sibi et sobolis dividens :: (R 608. 6). DuC.
- solatio, "cheer, encourage" [solatio], R 619. 17 Dei omnipotentis solatiante clementia. DuC; MLW (to console).
- spatia¹, l. "distance" [spatium²], in the expression altitudinis spatia, "height," A 574. 17 de tanta altitudinis spatia :: R 611. 20 de tanta altitudine; A 590. 6 erat ibi tante altitudinis spatia :: R 630. 8 tante altitudinis spatium.
- subiaceor, "lie under, be under" a charge, A 591. 18 ne praecipiti et inprovidi contra divinum hoc committeremur reducendi consilium et haec contra pigritudine reatui subiaceremur neglecti incuriae.
- sublectilia (pl.), "baggage," A 565. 16 movit autem vir sanctus suum comitatum et universa sublectilia :: R 602. 12 cum universis suppellecilibus; A 575. 6 tunc laeti sublectilia deponentes duxerunt diem; A 580. 17 in praenotato castro submissa sublectilia, cum parte sequestrium secutus est :: R 618. 19 dimisit suppellecilem. DuC (dm); MLW (furniture).
- sufficiens (adv.), "sufficiently, to satisfaction," A 574. 24 qui aput illum sufficiens comedebantur :: R 612. 3 sufficienter.
- summus, "exceedingly great," with dat. s. m. in -i, A 573. 16

summi Romane urbis pontifici ducendum insinuans :: R 610. 20 summo; A 574. 22 arrepto piscae pontifici obtulit summi.

suppellex, l. m., "baggage" [supellex, f.], R 618. 18 intellexit vir Dei illorum insidias; in praedicto castro suum dimisit suppellectilem :: A 580. 17 submissa sublectilia; ... secutus est. [Or lack of agreement, in which case this is a new meaning.] 2. (pl.) "baggage," R 602. 12 movit autem vir sanctus comitatum suum cum universis suppellectilibus et incolomis coeptum perfecit iter :: A 565. 16 comitatum et universa sublectilia; R 613. 23 ut piscem eundem nequaquam cunctus comitatus illius consumere poterat; residua salientes in suppellectilibus condiderunt :: A 576. 21 sarcinis.

suum, "it," A 591. 11 abductum fuerat corpus per quem illuc deducere suum decreverat :: R 631. 11 suum ... corpus. [Arbeo seems to have used the reflexive adjective as a personal pronoun, or perhaps this is a scribal error for eum, or there is an ellipsis of corpus.]

suus, "one's follower (?)," or "one's feudal man (?)," A 575. 18 quendam suum, ministri qui fuerat reclausie, ... vocitans :: (R 612. 21); A 587. 14 alium ex suis quendam suum duci direxit. MLW (one's feudal man).

tam (indecl. adj.), "so great," A 583. 23 in tam celsitudine se fugisse montis conquererent. F 20 (sequente substantivo--but the exx. seem to indicate adverbial force).

tante, "so much," A 562. 3 tante dilectatus :: R 598. 11 tantum; A 593. 21 tante ab inmundis vexabatur spiritibus.

terror, f., "terror, fright" [terror, m.], A 583. 20 ex tanta experti (= expergiti) terrore. [A uses several other nouns in -or as feminines, q.v. under "Change of Gender."]

torta, l. "rope, noose" [tortum], R 604. 12 torta in collo illius pendebatur, et hi qui funem tenebant iam eum trahere ad damnationem conabantur :: A 567. 22 torte collo illius circumplexe. 2. (pl.) "noose," A 567. 22 torte collo illius circumplexe [erant] et lores adiunctae necessitudinibus elevandi, ultra iugum damnabilem columnis perpensione praepositae :: R 604. 12 torta in collo illius pendebatur; A 569. 4 ut ne pondere corporis collus desolveret vel tortarum fulsione alena suffugaret :: (R 606. 5).

totondo, "cut, shear," A 588. 2 capillos totondi curavit :: R 627. 9 tondere.

*transfluens, "flowing thru, permeating," with abl. s. f. in -a,
A 561. 1 famine fructus, transfluenta exortationis vestrae
praecipue doctrinae unde (abl.).

transgredio, "cross over" [transgredior], R 630. 12 amne super
pontem transgresso, contemplabantur puerum. DuC (figurative
meaning); CGL; MLW.

transiebat, as the 3 s. imp. ind. of transeo, "pass thru," A 580.
2 cum multa transiebat honore. NW (Fragm. evang. Ambros.,
Senec. Contr.; and in some MSS of Cic., Quintil., Vulg., Gaius
Inst.).

triduanum, "space of three days," A 591. 12 ut per triduanum nos-
tra diocese fieri deberetur ieiunium :: R 631. 12 triduanum
ieiunium decrevimus.

trispes, "three-legged stool," R 622. 7 dextro pede trispiti cal-
cem et mensam deiecit :: A 582. 10 trispicii. [Cf. quotation
from Krusch under following word.]

trispicium, "three-legged stool," A 582. 10 dextro pede trispicii
calcem dedit ut tante mense argentea vasula per pavimenta cena-
culi volverentur :: R 622. 7 trispiti. [Krusch, ad loc.,
"Sulpicius Severus, Dialog. II, 1, 4: in sellula rusticana,
ut sunt istae in usibus servulorum, quas nos rustici Galli
tripeccias, vos scholastici aut certe tu, qui de Graecia venis,
tripodas muncupatis. Francogall. 'trepied.' Cf. H. Schuchardt,
'Der Vokalismus des Vulgärlateins,' I, p. 37. 94."]

*unda, "wave," with abl. pl. in -ibus, A 576. 8 a litore in sum-
mis positus vix intuebatur undibus.

urbs, m. or n., "city" [urbs, f.], A 591. 1 in Trigentino sepul-
turae traditus est urbe :: R 630. 22 in Tredentinam urbem.
MLW (m.). [Probably a scribal error since this is the only
instance where urbs is not f.]

utensilia¹, "use, need," A 584. 4 tanta aquarum habundantia de-
sudabat ut ad omnem utensiliam cellulae sufficeret ministerio.

vello, "wish, want," A 563. 18 nequaquam, si velleret, descendere
quivisset :: R 599. 28 vellet; A 573. 16 emere vellens :: R
610. 20 cupiens; A 580. 15 si sponte, accepto imperio, non
vellisset; A 580. 20 ut nequaquam faciem illius videre vellis-
set; A 584. 11 cum quadam die vir Dei ad castrum ire vellisset
:: R 624. 5 voluisset; A 588. 18 sociam diludere vellens.

verenda¹, "genitalia," A 579. 18 dependente verenda nudata cal-
cibus lumentarum, ita ut naturalis eum non caperet vagina. CGL

(verecundia; s.v. veretrum, "veretra verecundia virorum").

verec, "fear" [vereor], A 578. 2 Iberum viri Dei rapere non verebat; A 578. 12 viam viri Dei impedire non verebat; A 579. 14 amissarium inter suas, eo transeunte, inmittere non verebat iumentas. H (dm).

vict- as the participial stem of vincio, A 564. 1 quomodo in dorso asellae ... pernoctaret ... quasi a mula victus ut fuisset :: R 600. 11 vinctus fuisset.

*vir, "man," 1. with dat. s. in -i, A 574. 23 magnitudo vero piscis non tanta erat ut soli viri Dei sufficeret, sed etiam cunctis :: R 612. 2 pontifici. 2. with abl. pl. in -ibus, A 593. 21 ut vinctum a fortissimis duceretur viribus :: R 633. 15 viris.

vis, 1. (pl.) m., "strength" [vires, f.], A 583. 20 ex tanta experti (= expurgiti) terrore, vires receptos, domui confuebant. [Or lack of agreement.] 2. (pl.) n., "power" [vires, f.], A 581. 11 paenarum vires invexit aspera. [Probably loss of final -s of adj.] *3. (pl.) "strength," with abl. pl. in -is, A 585. 12 mulier, sparsis crinibus, viris receptis, cruentatam faciem ducisse flebile demonstrabat voce :: R 624. 18 viribus; A 593. 3 vires (e for i) receptis, ostium penetrare nitebantur :: R 632. 11 viribus receptis. [Or mixed acc. and abl. abs.]

CHAPTER II

VOCABULARY: NEW MEANINGS

Ecclesiastical Words

abluo, "baptize," R 597. 18 mater eius genitoris sui nomine ex sacro eum fonte fecit ablutum.

amitto, "pardon, forgive" a sin, A 579. 24 ut vir Dei ... sibi, commissam iam paenitentiam delicti, amittere non dedignaretur delictum :: R 617. 12 dimittere. [Cf. non-ecclesiastical words for other new meanings.]

animus, "spirit, soul," A 563. 23 tumorem animi vulnera confitendo povere doloris dixit se amplius peccare detestans; A 563. 25 ex animo confitente ut vitam mutare debuisset; A 578. 15 facinus animi vulneris nefandum confiteri. CGL (ψυχή).

apostolicus, "the pope," A 565. 11 ad Romam ... ire decrevit et ibidem apostolici doctrinae [se] commendasse :: R 602. 5 se apostolici viri doctrinae ... commendare. DuC; H; MLW.

area, "field for religious work (?)" or "district, diocese (?)," A 577. 16 ut iniunctam a tanto patre sibi iniunctam ammittere non deberetur et vacuus a lucro redire ad aream, cum summo ibi retentus honore, benedictione accepta, valefactus recessit :: (R 614. 25).

beatus, 1. "blessed, saint (as a title)" applied to those dead, A 562. 1 ad beati Christi confessoris qui fuerat Germani ecclesiam :: (R 598. 9); A 563. 8 Deo retulens laudes atque beato Germano :: (R 599. 19); A 566. 6 beati Petri :: R 602. 13 beatissimi; A 566. 24 beati Petri :: R 603. 9; A 567. 7 sanctiones beati principis apostolorum Petri :: (R 603. 22); A 568. 23 beati Dei viri Corbiniani episcopi :: (R 605. 19); A 569. 15 beatus Corbinianus :: R 606. 16; A 570. 12 beati Germani :: R 607. 8; A 575. 23 beati Stephani Christi martyris; A 577. 2 apostolorum beati principis Petri :: (R 614. 6) beatorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli; A 580. 8 beati ... Valentini :: (R 618. 4); A 583. 10 beati Stephani oratorio :: (R 623. 1); A 585. 1 beatae Mariae :: R 624. 5; A 587. 12 beato Valentino

:: R 627. 3; A 588. 7 beatae Dei genetricis Mariae :: R 627. 14; A 589. 16 beati ... Valentini :: R 629. 24 sancti; A 591. 10 beati Valentini :: R 631. 10; R 614. 7 summi pontificis beati Gregorii :: A 577. 3 beate memorie; R 618. 13 beati Valentini; R 620. 13 beato Corbiniano; R 620. 19 beati Corbiniani; R 621. 2 beati Zenonis; R 621. 17, 19, 622. 3 beatus Corbinianus; R 627. 18 beatissimi viri (i.e. Corbiniani) corpus :: A 588. 10 tanti ... patris; R 629. 9 beati viri (i.e. Corbiniani) merita; R 630. 21 beati Valentini; R 634. 14 beati Corbiniani. 2. "blessed, saintly," applied to living persons, R 631. 3 cum coepiscopis meis et ceteris adprobatis ecclesiasticis viris tractare coeperam ... Sanctorum virorum corroboratus consilio, generaliter synodo congregato, et cogitationes vel consilium beatorum virorum in medium protuli. Th (Aug., Ps. Ambr., Mart. Cap., Hier., Apring., Sacr., Sidon., Ven. Fort.); DuC (s.v. beatae, "mulieres in Hispania prae caeteris religiosae"); CGL (μακάριος, εὐδαίμων, immortalis, immortalitati proximus); H (himmlisch, selig, heilig); MLW (blessed [eccl.]).

carcer, "seclusion of a monastic cell," A 570. 9 seculi gloriam pertimescere et ... tranquillitatem carceris, quam perdiderat, deflere :: R 607. 6 tranquillitatem secreti. DuC (cella, in qua quis se includit ad vacandum Deo, idem quod recluserium).

carmen, "psalm," A 581. 5 seque nihilominus esse inmemorem Davitico carmine tituli. Th (Auson., Hier.).

cellula, "cell, individual living quarters of a religionist," i.e. a separate building, A 562. 9 coeperuntque primitias Dei deferre viro cellulae, quibus collectis, ministri vasum non modicum impleverunt cellariae; A 562. 12 spinam elecit tam fortiter ut eius ictu sonitus cellulae aurem viri Dei commovisset :: (R 598. 21) sonitus in cellula; A 563. 5 angelus ... qui furem cum ipsa mula suae cellulae venire praedixerat; A 563. 16 ostium cellulae, ubi vir sanctus cum discipulis loquebatur, mula ingressa est (i.q. ergastulum, cf. l. 9) :: (R 599. 26); A 564. 24 ad viri Dei cellulam :: R 601. 15; A 564. 26 ad viri Dei cellulam; A 565. 9 in hisque fatigatus tribulationibus XIII suae cellulae impleverat annum :: (R 602. 3) in sua cellula; A 570. 18 conieriem sustentare non valens supervenientium concussa cellula et conquassata quasi fluctibus ... navicula :: (R 607. 17); A 577. 11 ut ad caenubium ire eum per-

- misisset vel quaedam cellulae deputasset :: (R 614. 17) in ... cellulam; A 584. 4 tanta aquarum habundantia desudabat ut ad omnem utensiliam cellulae sufficeret ministerio :: R 623. 19; R 599. 20 apertaue fenestra cellulae. Th (Hier., Rufin., Bachiar., Uran., Paul. Petric., Eugipp., Novell., Anon., Ven. Fort., Isid.); DuC; CGL (οἰκηματίων); H (Zelle); MLW.
- committo, "perform, do, carry out" penance or repentance, A 579. 25 commissam iam paenitentiam delicti.
- conpungo, "move strongly emotionally," R 597. 19 illius amore conpuncta; R 598. 2 divina inspiratione conpunctus. Th (Tert., Avell., Aug., Sulp. Sev., Itala, Vulg., Hier., Rufin., Paul. Nol., Cassiod., Greg. Tur., Vita Desider., et multi alii); H.
- consigno, "bless" by making the sign of the cross, R 622. 4 salutifero crucis Christi signo ... consignavit alimoniam. Th (Didasc. apost., Rufin., Hier., Vict. Vit., Eugipp., Pass. Quir., Pass. Firm., Pass. Thom.); DuC; MLW ("to join in making or signing with the sign of the cross").
- debitum, "sin," A 578. 7 mulier orbato viro ... deducens Iberum viri Dei, a viro suo machinis diabolicis et nefande insidie raptum, ... quasi debiti viri sui mortis reum :: (R 615. 17) debito; A 578. 15 et facinus animi vulneris nefandum confiteri insuper debiti inpensionis aurum deferri :: (R 615. 23); A 578. 24 qui hic in corpora vindicabatur debitum confitendi (pres. part.) illuc ne iniceret poenam. Th (Arnob., Prosp., Leo M., Paul. Nol., Symm., Rufin., Petr. Chrys., Dionys. Exig., Cassiod., et alii); H (pl. only).
- decanto, "sing" a hymn, R 634. 5 ymniticam laudem ... decantabant. Th (Paul. Nol., Hier., Cassian., Uran., Greg. M., Bened. reg., Rufin., Verec., Orient., Itin. Anton. Plac., Pass. Rogat., Ven. Fort.); DuC; H.
- delictum, "sin," A 579. 24 ut vir Dei pro delicto oblationem deductam non sperneret :: (R 617. 11) pro emendatione delicti; A 579. 25 paenitentiam delicti; A 579. 25 amittere ... delictum :: (R 617. 12). Th (Tert., Vulg., Aug., Drac., Inscr. christ., Itala, Hil., Cens., Cassiod., Prisc., multi alii); DuC; CGL; MLW.
- demando, "announce, declare," with an authoritative or prophetic note, R 618. 23 per ... cubicularium eidem principi demandavit, dicens ... :: A 580. 19 mandare curavit ut ... ; R 625. 7 ei demandare curavit quod ... deberetur occidi :: A 586. 1

mandare; R 625. 17 per quendam ... principi demandavit quod ... mulier ... corruere debuisset :: A 586. 10 mandare; R 619. 6 eisque ... Pauli testimonium demandavit :: A 581. 4 exhibebat. MLW (to give notice of, tell). [Cf. mandare for a similar semantic change.]

depingo, "mark, make" the sign of the cross, A 568. 12 collo ... salutiferi vixilli manu propria signum depixit. MLW.

deposco, "pray to ward off, pray to cast off," A 577. 8 secretum subplicants et insuper ministerii vincla praedicationis verbi deposcens. CGL.

detestor, "vow not," A 563. 23 dixit se amplius peccare detestans :: R 600. 5 professus est se amplius non debere peccare.

dimitto, "pardon" a sin, R 617. 10 deposcens ut vir Dei pro emendatione delicti, quod ei ingrederat, accipere non sperneret, sibi delictum dimittere cum summa humilitate petiit :: A 579. 25 amittere. Th (Tert., Itala, Vulg., Pacian., Filastr., Auson., Hier., Aug., Sedul., Coripp., Pallad., Act. Petr., Alterc. Heracl., Pass. Perp.); H.

doctrina, "Godly instruction," A 564. 14 veram susciperent imbrem doctrinae et germen fidei protulissent Deo. Th (Itala, Vulg., Rufin., Cassiod., Tert., Filastr., Praef. bibl. monarch., Hil., et multi alii).

dono, "grant, be willing," R 615. 22 si, Deo donante, ibidem re- versus fuisset. CGL (χαρίζομαι, etc.).

emendatio, "sin offering, reparations," A 568. 10 emendationem promittere studuit, vitam mutare, seculum relinquere :: (R 605. 5); R 617. 10 deposcens ut vir Dei pro emendatione delicti quod ei ingrederat accipere non sperneret. DuC (donatio facta ecclesiae propter delictum); CGL (ἐπανάρθωσις); MLW (compensation).

episcopatus, "bishopric, diocese," A 590. 15 dum non propriis meritis, sed divine largitatis munere huius episcopatus praes- esse fecisset :: (R 630. 16). DuC.

ergastulum, "monastic cell," A 562. 3 ante foras huius ecclesiae parvum sibi construxit ergastulum, tante dilectatus solitudine semet ipsum inmergens, aliud nihil possidens excepto ministros :: (R 598. 11); A 563. 9 sibimet ergastulum construxerat, in quo iacebat; R 607. 7 ad pristinum se conlocavit ergastulum :: A 570. 11 musileum.

eripio, "possess" of a demon, A 593. 20 quidam a daemonio erep-

tus adductus ad nos dum fuisset, iam lectulo depositus, tante ab inmundis vexabatur spiritibus ut vinctum a fortissimis ducceretur viribus :: (R 633. 14) areptus.

evocatio, "summons of death, death," A 561. 16 divina praeveniente genitor eius evocatione languori correptus, ex hac luce migravit. Th (Paul. Nol.); MLW.

exalto, 1. "lift up" the voice, A 567. 26 sub testificatione divini Dei voce (-m dropped) exaltat proclamare ut sibi venienti spectare deberentur :: R 604. 14 coepit ... alta voce clamare. Th (Itala, Vulg., Hier., Ambr., Ps. Matth., Gild.); H (erheben). 2. "exalt, praise," R 634. 17 omnique laude ab universis et gloria in ecclesia sanctae Mariae ... ad honorem gloriam Christi nominis ... est honorifice exaltatus. Th (Itala, Vulg., Tert., Greg. Tur., Cypr., Hier., et alii); CGL (ὑψω, ἐξῆψω, ὑπερύψω); H (erhöhen, erheben).

ex(s)enium, "gift, thank-offering," A 564. 26 concurrentes ad viri Dei cellulam; alii pro semet ipsis multa detulerunt, alii per directos exenia transmittabantur :: R 601. 17 exenias ... mittebant; A 577. 3 beate memorie pape Gregorii stravit se vestigiis ... Qui dum sedisset, non modica exsenia tanto viro obtulit :: R 614. 9 dona; R 624. 9 haec mulier dolosa quandam iuventutis flore principis sobolem quibusdam inlusionibus daemonum adserens esse commotum, seque suo carmine suisque artibus ad salutem perduxisse gloriabatur et exinde haec exenia deportare. Quibus auditis, vir Dei ... exenia ad portam civitatis iussit pauperibus erogare. DuC; H; MLW.

famen, "teaching," A 561. 1 famine fructus transfluenta exortationis vestrae praecipue doctrinae unde.

fastus, "of or pertaining to fasting," in the expression dies fastus, "fast day," A 575. 16 inter semet ipsum tacitus colligens (i.e. "thinking"), quod sibi in esum, ut erat, a Deo transmissus fuisset ob diei continentiae fasti. [For evidence that this was a fast day cf. 574. 9 VI feria ieiuniarum, in quo observare oportebat ab esu carnum diem.]

fides, "the faith," i.e. Christianity, A 570. 8 beatus vir Dei venerabatur ab omnibus, maxime vero a domesticis fidei :: (R 607. 5); A 571. 7 verbi divini largitus est semina, quae propagata nonnullorum penetraverunt corda in augmentum fidei quia paene in Christianitatis religione gens nostra ... novicitate conversionis erat :: (R 607. 26). Th (Tert.); DuC; H.

- fidus, "having faith," A 589. 3 ad viri Dei corpus dum venisset, confidenter atque sanitati fidus se subtermisit. Th (Amm., Greg. Tur., Vita Radeg., Vita Vedasti); CGL (πιστός, fretus).
- hospitulum, "monastic cell," R 618. 9 consideravitque loci secretum et ad sanctae religionis cultum delectabilem: cum magno amavit affectu. Cogitavitque sibi secretum ibi hospitulum construere. CGL.
- indagatio, "investigation, interpretation" of the Scriptures, A 560. 24 Domino Virgilio Sacrae Indagationis Scripturae (sub-title). F (esame, interpretazione, but no exx.); CGL (ἀνερεύνησις).
- indagator, "investigator, interpreter" of the Scriptures, A 561. 24 coepitque sacrae lectionis indagator existere :: R 598. 3 divinae scripturae sagacissimus indagator. LG (indagatores investigadores); H (Forscher).
- indulgentia, "pardon, forgiveness," R 617. 13 per satisfactionem illius indulgentiam illi dare dignatus est :: A 580. 1 veniam. DuC; CGL (θεία δωρεά); H (Ablass); MLW (indulgence--eccl.).
- inlusio, "deceptive vision," R 624. 10 quibusdam inlusionibus daemonum adserens esse commotum :: A 585. 6 intuitibus. Th (Itala, Vulg., Ambrosiast., Cassian., Rufin., Ven. Fort., Isid., Avell.); DuC; H (Täuschung); MLW (imagination, deception).
- inmissio, "instigation," A 562. 22 fur quidam antiqui hostis inmissione sine retractatione mulam quandam ex propinquo rure furare ausus est. Th (Vulg., Tert., Rufin., Aug., Greg. Tur., Cassiod., Pallad., Greg. M., Avell., Ennod., et alii); DuC.
- inmunditia, "spiritual uncleanness, spiritual impurity," R 628. 7 lasciviae atque inmunditiae socium. Th (Tert., Lact., Hier., Vulg., Aug., Rufin., Lex Visig., Greg. Tur., et alii); CGL (ἀκαθαρσία); H; MLW
- inpensio, "payment, reparation" for a sin, A 578. 14 ut ... cavallum custodire deberetur et viro Dei reddi et facinus animi vulneris nefandum confiteri, insuper debiti inpensionis aurum deferri, ut pro eum vir sanctissimus depraecare divinam digneretur clementiam. MLW (gift).
- inprimo, "mark, make" the sign of the cross, R 627. 13 signum crucis Christi capite inpressit :: A 588. 6 pressit. F 1 (gives an ex. which may belong here, but which is interpreted with a somewhat different meaning).
- inradio, "illuminate, enlighten," A 566. 23 ut ab eo inradiantur

ingressi, et ei sacerdotalem ex auctoritate beati Petri daretur honorem :: R 603. 8 [ut] multi ab eo inluminarentur ingressi.

intuitus, "vision," A 585. 6 occultis daemoniorum intuitibus fuisse commotum :: R 624. 10 inlusionibus.

largitas, "bounty, liberality" of God, A 574. 16 Dominus suae largitatis misericordiae alimenta daturus est :: (R 611. 19); A 575. 1 tanta enim divina misericordia pietatis est largitas ut nusquam suos inopiae consumptos permittit servos :: (R 612. 5); A 590. 15 divine largitatis munere :: (R 630. 16); A 591. 15 suae misericordiae largitatis munere; R 631. 20 divinae largitatis gratia in somnis est revelatum. H.

malitia, l. "evil doing, sin," R 605. 4 ut omnis malitiae suae paenitentiam puriter ageret admonere curavit. Th (Itala, Tert., Hil., Vulg., Aug., Cassiod., et alii); CGL (κακία, πονηρία). 2. "evil state," R 619. 15 si permansissent in ipsa malitia terrorem magni diei iudicii aeternumque eis cito venturum minabatur supplicium.

mando, "announce, declare," with an authoritative or prophetic note, A 580. 19 principi mandare curavit ut nequaquam faciem illius videre vellisset :: R 618. 24 eidem principi demandavit, dicens, nequaquam faciem illius videre velle; A 586. 1 viro Dei mandare curavit quod eadem nocte mulieris insidiae a praefato vicario occideret (= passive) nisi se mutationis loci studiose salvaret :: R 625. 7 demandare; A 586. 9 ducisse summe mandare curavit quod sub omni celeritate ipsa in foveam, quam viro paraverat, cum suis rueret, Dei gloriam ammittere regni, inopie consumptam vitam finire :: R 625. 17 demandavit. Th (Tert., Cypr., Schol. Cic., Vulg., Avell., Eugraph., et alii). [Cf. demando for a similar semantic change.]

meritum, (pl.) "meritorious deeds, efficacious good works," A 591. 15 non nostris meritis, sed suae misericordiae largitatis munere; R 630. 15 ob merita viri Dei non tantum vivus, sed etiam inlesus repertus est; R 633. 10 confisus in Dei misericordiam et in merita viri Dei; R 634. 10 miracula per intercessionem et merita beatissimi viri Dei; R 635. 2 pro cuius meritis et precibus. CGL (meritis τῶν δικαίων).

missa, (pl.) "mass," A 588. 3 missarum completa sollemnia, domum ingressus, post tanti Christi perceptione corporis vinum deduci iussit :: (R 627. 10). DuC (s.v. missas facere); H.

monimen (munimen), "help, blessing," A 570. 20 ad pristinum se contulit auxilium, ut Romam veniret, tanti patris monimine solutionem praeciperet :: (R 607. 19). [So Krusch, ad loc., who gives 2 exx. from Vita Columbani. Cf. also munio, infra.] munio, "protect, bless" with the sign of the cross, A 568. 11 signum salutis capite illius munivit; A 569. 2 ut eum venerabilis vir signo salutis monuerat :: (R 606. 2) muniverat; A 581. 15 quorum capitibus vir Dei manum initiens signo salutis munire :: (R 619. 23); A 582. 6 cum ad prandium cum prefato duce consedisset, sibi adpositam mensam manu salutifere et ore muniret vexilli. DuC (munire infirmos, sacramenta illius administrare).

musileum [mausoleum], "secluded cell," A 570. 11 ad pristinum se contulit musileum; ibi se sub praetextione beati Germani ante foris inmergens :: R 607. 8 ergastulum. [For spelling, cf. F, s.v. musileum.]

novitius, "novice, new convert," R 608. 7 carique ibi habebantur sacerdotes sicut novitiorum mos esse compellit :: A 572. 1 novitiae. H; MLW.

oblatio, 1. "religious offering," R 598. 15 quicquid ex oblatione fidelium susceperat, excepto victu necessario, pauperibus erogabat :: A 562. 8 oblata susceperat. DuC; H. 2. "expiatory offering," A 579. 24 deposcens ut vir Dei pro delicto oblationem deductam non sperneret. DuC; H.

oblatum, "religious offering," A 562. 7 quicquid excepto stipendia corporis oblata susceperat indigentibus erogare praecipiebat :: R 598. 15 oblatione. CGL (oblata offerta); MLW (oblation).

obseruo, "observe, keep" a day, A 574. 10 in quo observare oportebat ab esu carnum diem. DuC (ieiunare. Glossae Isidori: abstinet, observat); CGL (παρτηρῶ).

passio, "feelings, desires," A 564. 9 homo Helias dum fuisset passione nobis compar. CGL (πάθος); H (Schwäche).

patrimonium, 1. "ecclesiastical property," A 587. 10 [episcopus] direxit fratrem ad totius principem genti ne ab ipso patrimonium ab eo auferret :: R 627. 1 postulans firmitatem sui proprii conquestus. DuC. 2. (sing. and pl.) "spiritual patronage spiritual overseership," A 565. 12 in quibusdam angulis ut sibimet et suis, qui venerant, beati demergaret Petri apostolorum principis patrimonia, et ibidem permeditans ... perduce-

ret vitam :: R 602. 7 in quodam angulo latitare ut ad sanctorum apostolorum patrocinia potuisset secretius pervenire; A 571. 1 alterius se magisterio contulisse pertractans, si eum summus papa sub patrimonio ... beati Petri minime militare sub manuum sudore concedisset :: (R 607. 21). [Cf. also patrimonia¹ under new words.]

patrocinium, 1. (pl.) "spiritual protection, intercessory help,"

R 602. 7 ut ad sanctorum apostolorum patrocinia potuisset secretius pervenire :: A 565. 12 ut ... demergaret (i.e. demercaret) ... patrimonia. CGL (intercessio). 2. (pl.) "relics," R 621. 2 basilicam aedificavit et sancti Valentini atque beati Zenonis in eam patrocinia collocavit. DuC; H; MLW. [So Krusch ad loc.]

perceptio, "partaking, receiving" of the Lord's Supper, A 588. 4 post tanti Christi perceptione corporis :: (R 627. 11). CGL (μετάληψις); MLW. [For another meaning, cf. perceptio under non-ecclesiastical words.]

perduco, "bring forth" in confession, A 568. 8 ut omnem putridi-nem anime vulneris confitendo ad aditum oris perducere debuisset.

peregrinus, "pilgrim," A 576. 24 beati principis apostolorum Petri peregrinos ad superne dispensationis annone discludere :: (R 614. 4) peregrinis nocere. H; MLW.

pernitio, "spiritual destruction," A 566. 3 amplius formidanda coniecit temporalia a nonnullis congesta munera, quod sibimet ad perditionis amplius cumulum deputans quam ad vitae solatia :: R 602. 20 ad perditionis cumulum. DuC.

praecanto, "enchant," A 586. 16 puer, quam nefando carmine praenotata machinis diabolis praecantabat, vivendi finem fecit :: (R 626. 4) (cf. 585. 6 quem suo nefando carmine et inlecebris artibus perduxisse ad salutem). CGL (ἐπῄδω).

praepositio, "putting forth, exhibition," in the expression panis praepositionis, "showbread, holy bread," A 582. 6 cum ad prandium cum prefato duce consedisset, sibi adpositam mensam manu salutifere et ore muniret vexilli, non de proprio vel cui praepositionis porrigeret panem, praenotatus princeps ex mensa dilecti (dat.) sibi proiciens panem cani, incuriae non veritus praesumptioni. CGL (πρόθεσις). [Apparently this was holy bread which the bishop had brought with him. Cf. Krusch, ad loc., "sunt propositionis panes, qui sabbatis in mensa aurea

in Sancto constituta apponebantur."]

praetectio, "protection" of a saint, A 570. 11 se sub praetectione beati Germani ante foris immergens :: R 607. 8 sub protectione.

premo, "mark, make" the sign of the cross, A 588. 6 signum salutis capiti pressit :: R 627. 13 inpressit.

prurigo, "itching, canker" of evils, A 560. 30 prurigo vitiorum pollulans.

rectitudo, "righteousness," A 572. 10 ad cuius minime declinans ab statu rectitudinis promissioni, sed immobilis ad explendam viam permansit :: R 608. 18 ab statu suae mentis; A 593. 23 dum autem non statu rectitudinis super humum corpori viri Dei summissus fuisset, spiritus ab eo immundus exivit.

sacerdos, "priest" of the Church, A 571. 12 carique habebantur ibidem sacerdotes, sicut novitiae mos compellit :: (R 608. 7); A 591. 6 generaliter fratres nostros convocavi, tantum sacerdotes in concilium fieri decrevi. DuC; H; MLW.

sacramentum, "sacrament," A 581. 19 tam corporis alimoniam (subject) quam animarum a viro Dei propinabantur sacramenta. DuC; H; MLW.

sacrificium, "sacrifice of the mass," A 588. 2 sacrificium ex more obtulit Deo, viaticum propriis recipiens manibus :: (R 627. 10). DuC; H (Messe); MLW.

sanctus, "Saint" as a title, R 620. 19 tradiderunt hoc ipsum per manus beati Corbiniani Deo et sanctae Dei genetrici Mariae; R 627. 1 conquestus in Magies, quod sanctae Mariae tradidit; R 629. 24 in ecclesia sancti Valentini confessoris Christi :: A 589. 16 beati; R 634. 17 in ecclesia sanctae Mariae; R 635. 8 explicit vita sancti Corbiniani episcopi. DuC (s.v. Sanctus Omerus); H (heilig); MLW.

satisfactio, 1. "reparation, amends" for a sin, R 617. 10 deposcens ut vir Dei pro emendatione delicti, quod ei ingesserat, accipere non sperneret ... Vir Dei inrisit, sed per satisfactionem illius indulgentiam illi dare dignatus est :: A 580. 1 satisfacto veniam laxare. H; MLW (due performance of penance). 2. "sin offering," A 577. 3 pape Gregorii stravit se vestigiis: satisfactione surgere imperans sedere sibi iuxta se deposita praecipiens.

satisfactum, "reparation, amends" for a sin, A 580. 1 vir Dei vehementer inrisit, sed iam satisfacto veniam laxare dignabatur

- actum illius :: R 617. 13 per satisfactionem.
- sedes, "see, cathedral church," R 630. 24 ipsius Frigisingensis sedis episcopus; R 631. 4 ad suam sedem, ubi episcopus erat, ... perduceretur. DuC; H (Bischofssitz; Amt); MLW (see).
- signum, "sign" of the cross, A 568. 11 signum salutis capite illius munivit :: (R 605. 7) signo crucis aeternae salutis; A 568. 12 collo ... salutiferi vexilli manu propria signum depexit; A 588. 6 signum salutis capiti pressit :: (R 627. 13) signum crucis Christi; A 593. 17 in quem locum salutiferi vexilli cum posuisset signum, tante divine virtutis ostenduntur miracula. DuC; MLW.
- sollemnitatis, "feast day rites" of a saint, R 630. 6 dum puer parvulus in nocte ipsius viri Dei sollemnitate secus muros civitatis incaute cucurrit :: A 590. 4 in ... sollemnia. H (Festlichkeit, Feier, Zeremonie); MLW.
- solutio, "remission of sins," A 570. 20 ut Romam veniret, tanti patris monimine solutionem praeciperet et secreta monasterii penetraret :: (R 607. 19). [Krusch, ad loc., "missionem."]
- subplicatio, "prayer," A 572. 1 qui virum Dei dum contempleret, humilima subplicatione obsecrare :: (R 608. 9) supplicatione; A 572. 8 multis subplicationibus et nimis insistere precibus ut eum nequaquam deserere deberetur. CGL (ἱκεσία, δέησις); H; MLW.
- suffragium, "help, aid, intercession," R 597. 12 primo necesse est sancti Spiritus implorare suffragium, quatenus, eius adiuvante gratia, digne possimus tanti viri Dei utiliter enarrare miracula. DuC; CGL; H; MLW.
- suscipio, "receive" offerings, A 562. 7 quicquid, excepto stipendia corporis, oblata suscepit :: (R 598. 15). [For another meaning, cf. non-ecclesiastical words.]
- titulus, "section, verse," A 581. 5 seque nihilominus esse inmemorem Davitico carmine tituli agentis conviatorem adulteranti cursibus sibimet adhibere partem. MLW (heading, section).
- vestis, sing. and pl. "vestments" of a priest, A 588. 2 veste indutus, sacrificium ex more obtulit Deo :: R 627. 9 vestibus. MLW (sing. only).
- vexillum, "banner" in the expression salutiferum vexillum, "the safety-bearing banner, the cross," A 568. 12 collo ... salutiferi vexilli manu propria signum depexit; A 582. 7 mensam manu salutifere (= salutiferi) et ore muniret vexilli (ellip-

sis of signo; so P. Geyer quoted by Krusch, ad loc.) :: R 622. 4 salutifero crucis Christi signo; A 593. 17 in quem locum salutiferi vexilli cum posuisset signum, tante divine virtutis ostenduntur miracula. DuC (signum crucis: crux enim est vexillum Christi); CGL (signum militare, id est belli signum aut crux aut paxillum); H (Banner; Plur. Kreuz und Fahnen bei der Prozession); MLW (vexillum crucis, sign of the cross).

viaticum, "viaticum, the Eucharist given to a dying person," A 588. 2 sacrificium ex more obtulit Deo, viaticum propriis recipiens manibus :: (R 627. 10). DuC; H; MLW.

vulnus, "injury" in the expression animi vulnus, "wound of the soul, sin," A 563. 23 tumorem animi vulnera confitendo pavore doloris dixit, se amplius peccare detestans; A 568. 8 ut omnem putridinem anime vulneris confitendo ad aditum oris perducere debuisset :: (R 605. 2); A 578. 14 ut sub omnis diligentiae curis ipsum cavallum custodire deberetur et viro Dei reddi et facinus animi vulneris nefandum confiteri.

Non-Ecclesiastical Words

ab, 1. "out of," A 588. 10 corpus ... qui XXXmo ab humo deductus die tam vivi similis forma repertus est :: R 627. 20 de humo elevabatur. 2. "without," A 574. 10 observare ... ab esu carni-um diem :: R 611. 12. Th (Coripp., Drac.); CGL.

abcessus (abscessus), "departure, death," A 588. 9 ut corpus tanti deferre deberentur patris ad locum quem poscebatur vivus ... confluebant ...; tanti pontificis lamentabantur abcessum :: (R 628. 4). Th (Aug., Cod. Theod., Avell., Leo M.); H.

abplio, "make, pitch" camp, A 576. 19 loca ad abplicandum castra metati sunt :: (R 613. 22). DuC (Ἀπληκτεῦν, castra ponere); H.

abstraho, 1. "take away, lead away," A 573. 4 cavallum ... quem ... furto silenter abstrahere iussit :: R 610. 8 tollere. CGL (abstraxit sequestravit). 2. "take mentally, learn of," A 579. 20 hoc miraculum ... ab lamine ... abstrahabamus.

accersor, "summon" [accerso], A 567. 17 ut virum Dei maior qui erat domui Pippinus ad se veniendi accerseretur obtutibus :: R 604. 9 ut ... accersivit.

ad, "by (agency)," A 581. 7 Iohannem ad Herode esse interemptum :: R 619. 11 ab Herode. Th (Optatus, Frg. Murat.). [Probably

a scribal error.]

adhereo (adhaereo), "cling to, covet," A 573. 15 Iberum quendam dilectabilem viri Dei conspiciens, animo adherens :: R 610. 19 animo herens.

adpono, "place upon," R 609. 19 adpositam super se sagmam; R 632. 18 invenerunt sancti viri corpus ... Elevatusque ... et fere-tro adpositus ... adducebatur :: A 593. 11 superposito.

adulterinus, "adulterous," A 580. 22 uxorem fratris sui ... quam sibi adulterina dilectatione sumpsit in matrimonium :: (R 619. 2). Th (Plin. Nat., Apul., Ambr., Aug., Eucherius).

aestimator, "seem," A 583. 17 odor ... inundabat ut ... non abduc-te, sed quasi naris praesentiae sitae aestimabantur.

ago, "be carried on" of singing [agor], R 631. 12 triduanum ieiunium decrevimus per totam diocesen illam celebrari psalmodiam-que sine intermissione ab omnibus generaliter agere atque mis-sarum celebrationes cotidie.

agor, "do" to or about someone [ago], A 588. 16 quid episcopo agerantur :: R 628. 6 quid de episcopo ageretur.

alicubi, "to any place," R 609. 3 revertere illis partibus ali-cubi. Th (Greg. Tur., Eugipp., Novell.).

amitto, 1. "leave behind," A 585. 10 introitum urbis amisit; A 586. 9 locum amisit, Maiense castro se contulit :: (R 625. 16); A 593. 12 amissa montana, ad amnem Eni portum in obviam facti sumus :: (R 633. 2). 2. "let go, give up," A 565. 20 quibus coactus necessitatibus suum amiserat secretum :: R 602. 16 amisit. Th (Plaut., Ter., Cic., Caes., Gell., Sen. dial., Stat., Apul., Auson., Nep., Tac., Veg., Hier., Aug., Tert., Mod., et alii). 3. "dissolve" a marriage, R 619. 13 admonere non destitit ut tam execrabile amitterent coniugium :: A 581. 9 amitterentur. 4. "divorce," A 580. 20 ut nequaquam faciem illius videre vellisset, nisi suam ... coniugem amisisset :: R 619. 1 antequam ... coniugem a se expelleret. 5. "neglect" a duty or command, A 565. 8 orationis studium ultra amittere consuetudinem in responsis venientium :: (R 602. 1); A 577. 16 ut iniunctam a tanto patre sibi iniunctam amittere non deberetur :: R 614. 24 officium ... amittere. [Cf. also ecclesi-astical words.]

amittor, 1. "leave behind" [amitto], A 590. 11 amne (-m dropped) super pontem amissi, contemplabantur puerum :: R 630. 12 amne super pontem transgresso. 2. "dissolve" a marriage, A 581. 9

monere curavit ut tam execrabilem amitterentur coniugium :: R 619. 14 amitterent.

antepono, "set forth, explain," A 577. 5 cuncta ... de sua conversatione ... anteponens :: R 614. 10 enarravit.

antesto, "step forth," A 568. 1 cum quo tribunus (acc.) et centenarii (acc.) ... antestare fecisset, coepit humilia postulatione ... [Krusch, ad loc., "in testem vocare."]

aratum, "boundary, limit (mental)," A 561. 6 statim in exordio huius operis in precipitium lapsus ruo per inaudientiam assertionibus nisi per aratum rationabilis normae vestrae locutionis fuerit delimitum.

aridus, "withered, deformed," A 593. 15 aridam ... manum a iuvenutis flore :: (R 633. 9).

arripio, 1. "take, take up" a road or journey, A 571. 4 non iam publicam sibimet a Gallorum partibus arripiens callem :: (R 607. 23); A 572. 11 immobilis ad explendam viam permansit arreptam :: (R 608. 19); A 574. 8 tramite arrepto, ceptum carpebat iter :: (R 611. 8); A 577. 1 calle arrepto, ad Rome proficiens moeniis usque :: (R 614. 6). Th (Stat., Claud., Symm., Veg., Hier., Paul. Nol., Cassian., Cod. Iust., Ennod., Avell., Amm., Bened., Coripp., et alii); CGL (arripit ... ἐπι-σπρέφει); H; MLW. 2. "snatch away," A 576. 16 arrepto uni ex manibus remigio :: R 613. 14. CGL.

aspectus, (pl.) "sight," A 581. 13 qui suis praesentati aspectibus, humo provoluti se pecasse minime silent. Th (Ps. Ambr., Avell., Hier., Aug., Ennod., Greg. M., Reg. Bened., Vita Desid., et alii).

assertio, "assertion, statement," A 561. 6 in precipitium lapsus ruo per inaudientiam assertionibus; A 584. 9 cuius nostri assertioni ... testatur fons. H; MLW.

augesco, (v.t.) "increase," A 583. 7 caeperuntque viro Dei divitias ... insistere ... atque augescere loca :: R 622. 22 coeperuntque ... divitiae ... crescere et loca augescere. Th (Coripp.).

caedor, "smite" [caedo], A 576. 16 coepit percussores suos remo caedi :: R 613. 15 caedere.

calcaneum, "leg," A 588. 19 calcaneum natie tenuis rigeatur :: (R 628. 10).

calx, "kick," in the expression calcem do, "kick," A 582. 10 dextro pede trispicii calcem dedit :: (R 622. 7). Th (Ter., Apul.,

- Sen. dial., Petron., Iuv., Suet., Ulp., Char., Vulg., Sulp. Sev., Lib. pontif., Act. Petr., Hier.); CGL (ἀγκύρισμα).
- capulus, (sing. and pl.) "thong on a lance," A 576. 2 lantiae summis nisibus piscem tam viriliter percussit ut ferro asta sequeretur: capulis missis, arentabatur :: (R 613. 3) capulus. castrum, v. castrus under new words for discussion and exx. Th (Nep., Itin. Silv., Hier., Vulg., Vict. Vit., Sedul., Cassiod., Cod. Iust., Novell., Greg. Tur., Corp. V, VII, VIII, Carm. epigr., Paul. Fest., Auson., Heges., et alii); DuC; H.
- cedo, (v.t.) "remove," A 585. 9 anem propriis cederet manibus :: (R 624. 14).
- celsitudo, "height" of a mountain, A 583. 23 in tam celsitudine ... montis :: R 623. 14 altitudinem. Th (Apul., Amm., Paul. Nol., Mart. Cap., Itin. Alex., Iul. Val., Prosp., Greg. Tur.); H (Höhe); MLW.
- circumplecto, "put around," A 567. 22 torte collo illius circumplexe. CGL.
- collegor, "pick up" an individual object [colligo], A 562. 18 spinam pedes submissee manu collegebatur propria.
- colo (calo), "squire," A 577. 7 quantis pertimesceret divitiis, qui nullum utebat colonem :: R 614. 14 colonum. Th (Cic., Hor.); CGL (ἵπποκόμος).
- colonus, "serf (?)," R 614. 13 formidabat divitias utique qui nec unum volebat habere colonum :: A 577. 8 colonem. [R apparently misunderstood colonem as a mistake in declension, and apparently means colonum in the sense "serf," a meaning toward which the exx. in Th seem to show a trend. In these exx. the basic meaning is "tenant farmer." They occur from Cic. on into the ecclesiastical writers.]
- comedor, "eat" [comedo], A 574. 24 cunctis qui apud illum sufficiens comedebantur :: R 612. 3 comederunt.
- comes, "count," A 579. 5 cum autem urbis adpropinquasset portam, ecce! comis tribunus qui fuerat Husingus ... pedibus provolutus est :: (R 617. 1); R 610. 5 ad Tredentanum castrum ... ubi tunc a Langobardorum rege comes nuper erat positus nomine Husingus :: A 573. 4 princeps. Th (Sidon., Cassiod., Greg. M., Corp. X, Auspic., Paneg., Vict. Vit., Iord., Lex Burg., Lex Visig., Lex Sal., Vita Caes. Arel., Vita Radeg.); DuC; H; MLW.
- comitatus, "companion," R 616. 17 quidam ex comitatibus suis

- amissarium ... conspiciens :: A 579. 1 quidam ex suis.
- condignus, "suitable, fair" of price, R 618. 11 locum condigno posset pretio comparare.
- confinium, "neighborhood," R 620. 9 locum delectabilem in confinio Magense. H.
- confleo, (v.t.) "bewail together, lament together," A 578. 20 ne ... tanti viri detrimentum conflerent anime. Th (Corp. III).
- conicio, "add," A 566. 3 amplius formidanda coniecit :: R 602. 19 plus etiam formidanda adiecit; A 566. 23 ut ... virgam ... conicerit potestati.
- conieries (congeries), "crowd" of people, A 570. 18 conieriem sustentare non valens supervenientium, concussa cellula et conquassata quasi fluctibus ... navicula :: (R 607. 16) CGL (congregatio); H (Menge).
- conligo, "tie to," A 576. 22 palo infixo pedibus conligati. Th (Itala, Rufin., Paul. Med., Vict. Vit., Max., Pass. Firm.); CGL (colligare abnectere).
- committor, "adopt" a plan [committo], A 591. 18 ne ... hoc committeremur reducendi consilium.
- comparo, "buy" real estate, R 618. 11 hunc locum ... pretio comparare. Th (Spart., Schol. Germ. Bas., Cassiod., Corp. V, VIII, XI, XIV, Papyr. Marini); DuC.
- conquiro, "inquire," A 591. 4 coepi inter memet ipsum conquirere quid ... agere debuisssem :: R 631. 1 cogitare. Th (Cic., Itala, Vulg., Eugraph., Greg. Tur., Gloss. IV).
- consequor, "receive" punishment, A 567. 21 futura iam damnatorum mos (i.e. mors) est huius paene (i.e. poenae) consequentium finem. Th (Gaius, Lucif.).
- contemplor, "see, behold," A 590. 11 contemplabantur puerum saxo cuidam coherenti :: (R 630. 13). CGL; H.
- contingo, "sprinkle, spatter," A 589. 13 sanguis ex naribus viri Dei egrediebatur calidus, qui inter tot montium spatia fuerat contactus :: R 629. 22 fuerat adportatus. [Krusch, ad loc., "contingere est tangendo conspergere, ungere, tingere." R apparently did not understand the clause and substituted a word which made sense to him.] Th (Lucr. Verg., Ov., Sen. contr., Colum., Plin. nat., Apic., Drac., et alii); CGL.
- convivium, "food, sustenance, meal," A 581. 18 communem ... sumpserunt convivium.
- corposculum, "dead body" of a man, A 587. 11 suum recipere sepul-

turae ... corpusculum :: (R 627. 2); A 589. 1 viri Dei Vallesiensium, aduentibus [ministris], corpusculum cum venisset partibus :: R 629. 4 corpore. Th (Anon. Vales., Hier., Euggipp., Conc. Aurel. et Arv., Ven. Fort., Pass. Audr., Vita Vedasti, Vita Caes. Arel., Carm. epigr., Papyr. Mirini); H. crepido, "foot" of a mountain, A 584. 6 ad imam montis crepidinem deflueret :: R 623. 20 ad ima montis; A 590. 7 ad montisque ipsius latere crepidinis ... amnis ... intumescit :: R 630. 9 ad ima montis.

cura, (pl.) "carefulness," A 588. 9 cum summis imperio curis ut corpus ... deferre deberentur. CGL (sollicitudo).

cursito, "run," R 612. 18 qui cuncti, relicto calle, ad litus quasi ad ingens spectaculum cursitabant :: A 575. 14 cursitabantur.

damnabilis, "destructive, judgment-dealing," A 567. 22 lores ... ultra iugum damnabilem ... praepositae (referring to a hanging). DuC; CGL (damnabili ἐπιζημία).

de, 1. "up out of," R 627. 20 qui cum tricesimo obitus sui die de humo elevabatur :: A 588. 11 ab humo deductus; R 632. 17 tumulum aperientes, invenerunt ... corpus ... Elevatusque de eodem loco ... Th (Ov., Lucr., Liv., Tert., Cassiod., Vulg., Itala, Ps. Quint.); CGL (ἐκ); H. 2. "up from," R 600. 6 eo-que prostrato iacente ..., eum vir Dei de humo iussit surgere :: A 563. 26 ex humo. Th (Lucr., Mela., Cic., Itala, Tert., Vulg.); H; MLW. 3. "by (agency)," A 580. 3 ad Maiensem usque dum veniret castrum, de praepositis captus custodibus, nec ulterius transire sinebant eum :: (R 617. 19). DuC; H; MLW.

deambulo, "move around" of a fish in water, A 575. 11 vidit secus natantem litus piscem ... Dum diu deambulanti intueretur ... :: R 612. 17 quem dum deambulando intueretur.

debeo, 1. "should, might" in a volitive clause, A 563. 25 praeci- piens ut ... surgere debuisset; A 572. 2 obsecrare conaverat ut ei honores debitas donare debuisset :: R 608. 9 obsecrare ut ... recepisset; A 568. 8 adsistentes ... amovit ut omnem putridinem anime vulneris confitendo ad aditum oris perducere debuisset :: R 605. 1 adsistentesque ... amovit ut ... aperiret; R 625. 7 ei demandare curavit quod ... deberetur occidi :: A 586. 1 viro Dei mandare curavit quod ... a praefato vicario occideret; R 625. 17 principi demandavit quod sub omni celeritate ipsa maligna mulier in foveam quam ipso paraverat

corruere debuisset et ipse cito vitam finire :: A 586. 10 mandare curavit quod ... rueret. 2. "should, would" in dum clause of anticipation, A 563. 3 orando pernoctans usque dum ... solve debuisset laudes. 3. "should, would" in quamvis clause, A 563. 23 se amplius peccare detestans quamvis inopiae consumeri debuisset :: (R 600. 5). 4. "should, would" with infinitive to show future in indirect discourse, R 599. 18 furem ... advenire debere praedixerat :: A 563. 6 furem ... venire praedixerat; R 600. 5 professus est se amplius non debere peccare :: A 563. 23 se amplius peccare detestans. H. 5. "should, would" to help out future idea in infinitive after promitto, R 605. 5 reus emendationem promittere studuit debere vitam mutare :: A 568. 10 emendationem promittere studuit vitam mutare. H. 6. "should, would" to show future in an ut clause of indirect discourse, A 563. 25 confitente ut vitam mutare debuisset :: (R 600. 7). H. 7. "should, would" to show future in ut clause of actuality, A 587. 9 cumque exitus viri Dei adpropinquasset, ut vitam mutare debuisset. H.

debeor, 1. "should, ought," A 591. 16 ostendere, sibi de eodem ut fuerit corpore voluntas, si ... deberetur adduci :: (R 631. 16) utrum ... deberetur adduci vel illuc expectaturus esse deberet. 2. "should, might" in a volitive clause, A 563. 11 praecepit ut ... ledere deberentur :: R 599. 21 ut ... lederent; A 566. 22 consilium ut ne ... fulgorem sub modium ponere deberetur :: R 603. 7 ne ... fulgor absconderetur sub modio; A 567. 26 voce exaltat proclamare ut sibi venienti spectare deberentur :: R 604. 15 clamare ut ... expectarent; A 572. 7 cum autem dulcedinem gustasset doctrinae illius, coepit ... insistere precibus ut eum nequaquam deserere deberetur :: R 608. 17 ut ... desereret. A 577. 16 ut ... ammittere non deberetur ... recessit :: (R 614. 24); A 578. 14 praecepisset ut ... custodire deberetur :: R 615. 21 custodiret; A 580. 14 virum Dei cum summa dulcedine venire ut non pigeretur insistebant, et si sponte, accepto imperio, non vellisset, tamen coactum deduci deberetur; A 588. 9 cum ... imperio ... ut ... deferre deberentur :: R 627. 19 adportaretur; A 591. 12 consilio ut per triduanum nostra diocesi fieri deberetur ieiunium :: R 631. 11 generali consilio triduanum ieiunium decrevimus; A 591. 14 indicto ieiunio ut sub omni silentio sub sacro ordine hoc fieri deberetur. 3. "should, would" to show future in quod clause of indirect discourse, R 625. 6 quidam ex Deum

- timentibus homo ... ei demandare curavit quod ... iniquissimae mulieris consilio deberetur occidi :: A 586. 2 occideret.
- declino, "be inclined, be willing," A 581. 3 minime consentire declinaverunt :: R 619. 5 nolebant; A 586. 13 nihil declinans agebat (= aiebat) oportere ... insidias cavare :: R 626. 1 minime ita fecit, sed dixit.
- decor or decus, "dignity, honor, praise," A 591. 8 vir sanctissimus nostrae curae delectus sine decoris officio et sepe paupertatis necessitate :: R 631. 9 sine sancto officio. Th (decor: Vitruvius, Vulgus, Nicetas), 238-40 (decus: from Plautus on into ecclesiastical writers); CGL (decus only).
- decreasco, "increase," A 571. 10 dux Theodo insigne potentiae et virium virtute cum filiis decorus et satrapum alacritate praecipuus, cuius longe lateque fama decreverat :: R 608. 6 succreverat.
- deduco, 1. "bring up to," A 566. 26 in viro Dei quae consiliando tractaverat opere perficiens, ad summum per singulos deducens gradus pontificalem deduxit honorem :: R 603. 11 per singulos gradus ad summum usque pontificalem eum provexit honorem. 2. "bring," A 578. 7 mulier ... vestigiis viri Dei provoluta est, deducens Iberum viri Dei, a viro suo ... raptum :: (R 615. 16); A 579. 24 pro delicto oblationem deductam :: R 617. 11 quod ei ingesserat; A 588. 3 missarum completa sollemnia, domum ingressus, post tanti Christi perceptione corporis vinum deduci iussit: accepto calice, modicum sumpsit :: R 627. 12 adduci; A 593. 22 corpori viri Dei [eum] deducere. Th (Plautus on into Late Latin); H (verführen). 3. "bring up out of, bring forth," A 588. 11 XXXmo ab humo deductus die tam vivi similis forma repertus est :: R 627. 21 elevabatur.
- deducor, "bring" [deduco], A 572. 13 qui eum ... deducerentur :: R 608. 22 deducerent.
- defero, 1. "delay, defer, put off," A 568. 3 poenas deferre usque dum ipse ad principem pergere concitus potuisset :: R 604. 19 differre. 2. "carry up," A 583. 21 se illic deferre praecipiens (with illic referring to a church set on a hill; cf. 583. 10, 12, 14) :: (R 623. 11); A 583. 23 cum autem ministri in aquarum fatigatione in tam celsitudine se fugisse montis conquererent et eam deferendo tot spatii desudare murmurarent :: R 623. 15 ferendo. H (bringen, übertragen).
- deferor, "bring, pay" [defero], A 578. 14 coniugi praecepisset

ut ... cavallum custodire deberetur ..., insuper debiti in-
pensionis aurum deferri :: R 615. 23. adferret. [Or i for e,
or lack of parallelism.]

deicio, "take away," A 591. 8 vir sanctissimus nostrae curae
deiectus ... nobis tante absentiae (abl.) sine lumine remane-
bat :: R 631. 9 sublatius. [So Krusch, 530.]

delectatio, "love," R 619. 2 quamque adulterina delectatione in
matrimonium sumpsit :: A 580. 22 dilectatione. [Cf. also
dilectatio under new words.]

delimo, "check, halt," A 561. 6 in precipitium lapsus ruo ...,
nisi per aratrum rationabilis normae vestrae locutionis fuerit
delimatum ut rusticitatis tergat pulverem linguae virtutis mo-
dulum. [Delimatum is probably a result of haplology from de-
limitatum.]

demonstror, "show, reveal" [demonstro], A 566. 12 membra tamen
nobilitatis demonstrabantur originem; A 585. 13 intuita fu-
rore incensa, vultu mutato, vim aspicientibus demonstrabatur
:: R 625. 1 demonstravit.

denavigo, v. dinavigo under new words.

denoto, "mention," A 569. 18 denotatus Adalpertus non tantum
vividus, sed etiam inlesus inventus est (referring to Adalpertum
in 567. 20); A 572. 4 munera multa ei denotatus dux largitus
est (referring to Theoto in 571. 10) :: (R 608. 12).

deposcor, "beseech" [deposco], A 571. 2 si eum summus papa sub
patrimonio, ut prius deposcebatur, ... concedisset :: R 607.
21 poposcebat; A 578. 22 universi adstantes vituperantem
deposcebantur.

depromo, "write down (?)," or "relate (?)," A 592. 5 si stilum
depromendi non evellimus, dies, ut opinor, prius quam sermo
cessavit. H (mitteilen); MLW (to disclose, relate, set forth).

deputo, 1. "commend, entrust," A 587. 12 corpusculum quem ibidem
beato Valentino deputavit vivus :: R 627. 3 commendavit; A
590. 18 corpus ... deportatus et ad meliorem deputatus inso-
lam. MLW. 2. "assign to" a place or a state, A 577. 11 ut
ad caenubium ire eum permisisset vel quaedam cellulae deputas-
set :: (R 614. 18). Th (Symm., Claud. Don., Veg., Ambr., Aug.,
Itin. Silv., Cassian., Ennod., Greg. Tur., Cod. Iust., Ven.
Fort., et alii); DuC (s.v. deputati); H (abordnen); MLW.

desudo, "pour forth," A 584. 4 dum paulisper perfodiret, tanta
aquaarum habundantia desudat :: R 623. 19 emanavit.

devolve, "run through in order, repeat," A 592. 17 quidam ex his oratorio permanserunt, psalmodiam devolventes.

dirigo, 1. "send with orders," A 572. 13 directis ministris qui eum ... deducerentur :: (R 608. 21); A 573. 11 quendam ... ad portum ... direxit qui ... transponeretur; R 632. 1 ad repetendum viri Dei corpus ... viros ... direximus :: A 592. 12 petendum viri Dei direxi corpus. Th (Edict. imp. Diocl., Casiod., Heges., Greg. Tur., Cod. Iust., Marcell., Novell., Aug., multi alii); DuC (dirigere obviam, obviam mittere); CGL (ἀποστέλλω); H (schicken). 2. "order," A 592. 12 petendum viri Dei direxi corpus :: R 632. 1 ad repetendum viri Dei corpus ... viros ... direximus.

dispectus, "contempt, dislike" [despectus], A 583. 1 invidiae fomitem ministrabat; aiebat hoc ob principis dispectum aegisse episcopum :: (R 622. 15). Th (s.v. despectus, "traditur etiam disp-"); DuC; MLW. [Or i for e.]

dispono, 1. "arrange, give orders," A 589. 16 cum summa reverentia beati, ut ipse disposuerat, Christi confessoris ecclesiam Valentini humo tradiderunt :: (R 629. 25); R 627. 18 adtulerunt mandatum ut beatissimi viri corpus Magias adportaretur sicut ipse vivus fieri disponebat. Th (Sen. trag., Itin. Alex., Tert., Rufin., Petron., Plin. nat., Stat., Quint., Tac., Plin. epist., Suet., Min. Fel., Itala, Iren., Cypr., multi alii); H (sorgen für, beschliessen); MLW. 2. "set forth, retell," A 586. 3 reversus, cuncta viri Dei dicta disponens, quibus machinis laqueatus esset.

domesticus, "domesticated, tame" of an animal, R 610. 1 ursus quasi domesticus equus eandem sagmam ... perduxit. Th (Pelagon., Paul. Fest., Marcell., Sen. epist., Sulp. Sev., Lex Burg., Colum., Aug., Mart., Eustath., Varro, et alii); H; MLW.

dor, "give" [do], A 566. 23 ut ... ei sacerdotalem ... daretur honorem :: R 603. 10 iniungeret; A 567. 15 quasi prudens dispensator ... unicuique mensuram ... dabatur :: R 604. 3 unicuique mensuram ... largiri.

dum, 1. "when, after," (a) with the imperfect indicative, R 613. 8 quod dum ... intuebantur, ex latere retia relevantes, his relictis, ... denavigaverunt; R 633. 16 dum subter feretrum ... subponebatur, ... spiritus ab eo inmundus abcessit :: A 593. 24 summissus fuisset. H (= cum). (b) with the imperfect subjunctive, A 575. 12 dum diu deambulantem intueret, litore

relicto, rem ad aures viri clamoribus obtulit Dei :: (R 612. 18); A 576. 11 dum vulneratum intuerentur piscem, totis nisibus in eum manibus initientes, ... coeperunt :: (R 613. 10); A 576. 14 qui dum alacer pedem puppi inmitteret, ... se super planctis erigens, ... coepit :: (R 613. 14); A 579. 22 qui dum haec praefatus tribum confiteretur, duos quod secum obtulit meliores habebat Iberos :: (R 617. 9); A 580. 3 dum veniret, ... captus [est] :: R 617. 19 dum ... intrasset; A 582. 9 dum hoc ... intueret, ... calcem dedit :: R 622. 6 dum ... conspexerat; A 584. 4 dum paulisper perfodiret, ... habundantia desudabat :: R 623. 18 cumque paululum perfodisset; A 586. 6 dum ... scrutarentur ... et minime repererent, ... vacui reversi sunt :: R 625. 11 dum ... perscrutarentur ... sed minime repererunt, ... reversi sunt; A 593. 22 dum corpori viri Dei deducere praeciperimus, ... conabatur resistere. [The last ex. is true only if praeciperimus = praeciperemus.] Th (Itala, Tert., Viet. Vit., Schol. Hor., Fulg., Ambr., Hier., Mart. Cap., Boeth., Cassiod., Carm. epigr., multi alii); H (= cum). (c) with the perfect indicative, R 599. 3 quod dum ... nuntiavit, ... decrevit :: A 562. 21 cum detulisset, ... decrevit; R 608. 8 qui dum virum ... advenisse cognovit, ad se invitavit :: A 572. 1 dum contemplasset; R 623. 10 dum ... vires receperunt, domi cucurrerunt; R 625. 11 dum ... perscrutarentur ... sed minime repererunt, ... reversi sunt :: A 586. 6 dum ... scrutarentur ... et minime repererent, ... reversi sunt. Th (Colum., Carm. epigr., Arnob., Fulg.); H (= cum). (d) with the perfect subjunctive, A 593. 22 dum corpori viri Dei deducere praeciperimus, ... conabatur resistere. [True only if praeciperimus = praeceperimus.] Th (Rustic. conc., Itin. Theod., Itin. Anton. Plac., Ennod., Cassiod., Cod. Iust., Vitae patr., Lex Burg., Ven. Fort., Bened. reg., Verec.). H (= cum). (e) with the pluperfect indicative, R 599. 25 qui dum vix verba praecipiendo compleverat, ecce! ostium ... mula ingressa est; R 622. 6 quod dum vir Dei conspexerat, ... dedit :: A 582. 9 dum ... intueret. H (= cum). (f) with pluperfect subjunctive, A 561. 15 qui dum in utero conceptus fuisset, ... genitor ... ex hac luce migravit :: R 597. 17 quo nondum nato, genitor ... rebus excessit humanis; A 561. 22 dum autem aetate prolixior venisset, coepit :: (R 598. 1) dum ... excrevisset; A 562. 1 dum ... venisset, ... construxit; A 562. 9 dum ...

advenisset, ... impleverunt; A 562. 11 dum ... coepisset, ... vas ... nequiverat; A 572. 1 qui virum Dei dum contempleret, humilima subplicatione obsecrare conaverat :: R 608. 8 dum ... cognovit; A 574. 9 dum ... pervenisset, ... agentes (i.e. a form sometimes used instead of the perfect; cf. morphology) :: (R 611. 11); A 574. 22 dum cursum dedisset, ... obtulit :: R 611. 24 cum advenisset; A 576. 5 dum ... se fatigasset, ... nitabatur :: (R 613. 5); A 576. 12 dum inmissus fuisset, praenotatus viri Dei brachium summitati puppi inmisisset, coeperunt pugnis percussionebus reverberare :: R 613. 11 dum praenotatus ... inmitteret; A 577. 4 dum sedisset, ... obtulit :: R 614. 9 cum; A 577. 20 dum ... pervenisset, ... secutus est :: (R 615. 4); A 589. 3 dum venisset, ... se subtermisit :: R 629. 6 cum venisset; A 589. 6 dum ... devenissent, ... repulsi sunt :: R 629. 10 cum ... venerunt; A 590. 13 qui non tantum vivus, sed etiam inlesus repertus est et ad pristinam deportatus stationi, nostrisque temporibus, dum ... episcopatu praeesse fecisset :: R 630. 16 quique etiam ... praeerat postea episcopatu; A 590. 17 dum ... corpus ... traditus fuisset, coepi; A 592. 16 ingressi dum fuissent et ... consedissent, quidam ... permanserunt; A 593. 6 quid mirum ... dum vir Dei suum corpus ad primum educendum decrevisset locum, ut ingens erumperet sonus; A 593. 8 dum Israeliticus ad movenda populus castra vocatus fuisset, ... perstrepebat bucina; A 593. 14 dum ... pervenissemus ..., statim restituta est :: R 633. 8 cumque ... venerunt; A 593. 20 adductus ad nos dum fuisset, ... vexabatur; A 593. 23 dum ... summissus fuisset, spiritus ... exivit :: R 633. 17 subponebatur; R 600. 3 dum ... expergefactus esset, ... dimisit :: A 563. 22 dum ... expergefactus [esset], ... dixit; R 617. 19 dum ... intrasset, ... captus [est] :: A 580. 3 dum veniret; R 625. 19 insidias dum ... cognovisset ..., misit. Th (Vulg., Aur. Vict., Aug., Sulp. Sev., Mart. Cap., Avell., Ennod., Cassiod., Greg. Tur., Ven. Fort., Vita Desiderii, Papyr. Amherst., multi alii); H (= cum). 2. "since, because," (a) with the present indicative, R 597. 11 dum cupimus ad aedificationem audientium vitam beati Corbiniani stilo brevissimo explicare ..., primo necesse est Sancti Spiritus implorare suffragium. Th (with idea of time remaining, Plaut. on into ecclesiastical writers; cause only, Plin. nat., Mart., Quint., Front., Fronto,

Aur. Vict., Sulp. Sev., Cod. Theod., Cassiod., Ven. Fort., Bened. reg., Cels., et alii); H (sintemal, weil ja; ... = cum). (b) with the perfect indicative, A 573. 5 quem dum emere non potuit, furto silenter abstrahere iussit :: R 610. 8 cum; R 605. 9 quod dum eodem die perficere minime potuit, ... exposuit :: A 568. 15 eadem die perficere minime potuit: ... exponans (= exposuit; cf. morphology); R 609. 15 quod dum ille agere formidavit, dixit ei vir Dei. Th (with idea of time remaining, Plaut. on into ecclesiastical writers; cause only, Plaut., Claud. Don., Ps. Hier., Alc. Avit., Greg. M., Baudon., Corp. XI); H (sintemal, weil ja; ... = cum); MLW (with perfect indicative, "since, seeing that"). (c) with the pluperfect subjunctive, A 561. 19 isdem unigenitus dum fuisset, ... mulier ... conabatur. Th (causal only, Comment., Ennod., Cassiod., Iord., Greg. M.); H (sintemal, weil ja; ... = cum). 3. "although," with the pluperfect subjunctive, A 564. 9 homo Helias dum fuisset passione nobis compar, tamen imbres orando clauserat. Th (Cassiod., Greg. M., Isid.); H (= cum). 4. "while" with a present participle, R 634. 1 ubi iam olim dum de Frigisingas cum eodem corpore pergentes, castra metati sunt. [In the references to Th under dum I have noticed only those tenses and moods for which I have exx. in A or R. It will be observed that Th gives exx. of even wider use of dum in these new meanings than A and R give.]

dux, "ruler, duke," A 571. 10 devotissimus dux Theoto insignis potentiae ... provinciam quadrifarie sibi et sobolis dividens partibus :: (R 608. 4); A 572. 4 munera multa ei denotatus dux largitus est (referring to Theoto; cf. 571. 10) :: (R 608. 12); A 582. 6 cum ad prandium cum prefato duce consedisset (referring to Grimoaldus; cf. 580. 21) :: R 622. 3 principe; A 583. 3 dux, rem considerans, patientiae servans custodiam, castrum aditum claudere imperans, ne tantus a se recederet furore accensus vir :: R 622. 16 princeps; A 585. 5 quendam iuventutis flore ducis sobole ... fuisse commotum :: R 624. 10 principis; A 587. 14 alium ex suis quendam suum duci direxit :: R 627. 6 principem; A 591. 2 inlustrissimo Tassiloni venerando duce :: (R 630. 23); R 617. 20 a Grimoaldo duce praeceptum esse. DuC; CGL (ἀρχηγός; duce ... comite); H; MLW.

edico, "say, speak," R 615. 15 mulier ... vestigiis viri Dei provoluta est, ... dicens ... Quibus verbis edictis, compassus

- eminentissimus rex :: A 578. 17 dictis verbis. H.
- effodio, "bury," R 628. 20 vas plenum ipsius sanguinis in eodem loco effodierunt in terram et cooperuerunt.
- elefantinus, "elephantine" in the expression elefantinus morbus, "elephantine disease, elephantiasis," A 579. 15 iumentas ... elefantino morbo ... consumpta :: (R 617. 8) elefantino morbo perierunt. Th (Schol. Hor., Pelagon., Greg. M.).
- ementia, "height, elevation," A 583. 13 tantaque concordia modolaminis magis ac magis audientium auribus perstrebebat, quanto eminentiae propinquius veniebant. Th (Gell., Ps. Cens., Chalc., Sol., Iul. Val., Serv., Isid.); H (Erhöhung, Höhe).
- emptor, "seller, vendor," A 620. 13 convocavit ad se possessores loci illius ... Et ... emerat hoc sibi a viris nobilibus et potestativis in proprietatem ...; illi vero emptores cum testimoniis et testibus hoc illi confirmaverunt, sicut mos est, in proprietatem.
- eo, "the," in the expression quanto ... eo, "the ... the," R 607. 14 quanto secretius se in ima loca contulit, eo amplius fama eius ... altius eminebat :: A 570. 16 quantum se in ima secreti contulit locum tantum fama illius altius eminebat.
- equitor, "ride on horseback" [equito], A 586. 3 qui reversus ... ad aliam equitabatur villam. Th (Hier.).
- estimor, "think" [aestimo], A 590. 7 quis enim estimabatur aliud quam mortuum :: R 630. 10 arbitrabatur.
- et, 1. "also" with verbs, R 613. 5 dum diu per mare natando se fatigasset et nihilominus persequendo eum percussor torqueret, et ad litus eum vertere nitebatur :: A 576. 6 torqueret, nitabatur. Th (Verg., Tib., Prop., Sen. epist., Ov., Manil., Vell., et al.); DuC (vel); H. 2. "as (conjunction)," A 567. 19 viam ... que frequentabatur et ... iam ... mos est. [Probably a scribal error; cf. Krusch, ad loc., where P. Geyer's conjecture, ut, is noted.]
- evello, "take away, remove," A 592. 5 si stilum depromendi non evellimus, dies, ut opinor, prius quam sermo cessavit.
- ex, 1. "up from," A 563. 24 eumque prostrato iacente atque ex animo confitente, ut vitam mutare debuisset, vir Dei praecipiens ut ex humo surgere debuisset :: R 600. 7 de humo iussit surgere. Th (Sent. Minuc., Varro, Plin. nat., Plin. paneg., Prop., Liv., Manil., Colum., Corp. III, Inscr. BerRGK.); CGL (ἀπό); H (= a). 2. "down from," A 567. 27 ex equo prosiliens

:: (R 604-16); A 568. 17 ex Hiberno prosiliens :: (R 605. 11) ex cavallo ... descendens; A 582. 8 ex mensa ... proiciens panem cani :: (R 622. 6). Th (Cato, Acc., Sisenna, Cic., Lucr., Bell. Hisp., Prop., Ov., Liv., Vitruv., Curt., Mela); CGL. 3. "in regard to, concerning," A 566. 16 quidnam ex eo dicendum est qui omnia omnibus fuisse non dubium est? :: R 603. 2 de; R 617. 3 confitebatur damnum quod ei fecerat ex cavallo, et inlecebre machinationis furtum per ordinem professus est. Th (dub.: Ter., Varro; Gaius, Ulp., Tert., Aug., Mart. Cap., Cassiod., et alii); H (= de).

excerpo, "single out and seize, cut out and seize," R 609. 9 ur-sus ... sagmarium ... excerpens, comedit. CGL (sequestravit).

excessus, "death," R 621. 11 portionemque suam Grimoaldo ... ut usque dum illa viveret eam tueretur ... et ut post eius excessum hoc sibi haberet in proprium. Th (Cic., Val. Max., Suet., Tac., Sen., Tert., Cypr., Vulg., Paul. Nol., Corp. V, XIII, XIV, et alii).

exhinc, "as a result of this fact, therefore," R 631. 1 qui sine honore debito et absque sancto illic iacebat officio, et exhinc debitus ei honor deferri nequiverat. CGL (exinde).

existimor, "think, consider" [existimo], A 568. 22 iam aliud quis existimetur quam mortuum? :: R 605. 17 existimabat. [Cf. estimor.]

facio, 1. "do (an evil) to," R 600. 4 malum quod viro Dei fecerat. Th (Lex XII, Naev., Plaut., Ter., Cic., Sall., Culex, Liv., Sen. contr., Quint., Ps. Apul., Claud. Don., Lex Visig.). 2. "cause" a loss, R 617. 3 damnum quod ei fecerat :: A 579. 8 obtulit. Th (Plaut., Ter., Cato, Cic., Lucr., Bell. Hisp., Frontin., Iulian., Scaev., Ulp., Inst. Iust., Corp. XII). 3. (pass., i.e. fio) "betake oneself," in the expression, fio (in obviam, "go to meet," A 579. 6 Husingus eius factus in obviam pedibus provolutus est :: R 617. 1 obviam ei veniens; A 593. 12 amissa montana, ad amnem Eni portum in obviam facti sumus cum universa subsequentium plebe :: R 633. 4 magna turma ... obviam sancto viri Dei corpore facta est. Th (Don., Apul., Itala, Verec., Greg. M.--all these have the reflexive, se facere, but with the same meaning as the passive here); DuC (active, facere, with the same meaning as the passive here). 4. "result in, get to, come to" a state, A 590. 14 nostrisque temporibus, dum non propriis meritis, sed divine largitatis

munere, huius episcopatuī praeesse fecisset :: R 630. 16 quique etiam ... praeerat postea episcopatuī.

febris, (pl.) "fever," A 589. 2 Preonensium plebis concives magnis vexabatur febribus :: (R 629. 6). Th (plur. saepissime).

fero, "take" (a wife), R 619. 10 Iohannem increpasse Herodem et Herodiadem quam tulerat fratri suo Philippo viventi uxorem.

DuC.

finis, "territory," A 580. 3 finem iam Baiuvariorum ingressus.

DuC.

flatus, "breath" of life, A 587. 4 sub multa tribulatione regno privati vitalem amiserunt flatum :: (R 626. 12). Th (Itala, Vulg., Val. Fl., Paul. Nol., Paul. Petr., Ven. Fort.); DuC; CGL (πνεῦμα); H.

forma, (pl.) "beauty" of an animal, A 579. 9 quomodo formis nobilitatis Iberi concupiverat ut suis dilectum iumentis inmitteret amissarium.

functio, "performance of duty," A 568. 2 coepit humilia postulatione ... ut reum sibi donare dignarentur vel poenas deferre ... Agebant publicam sibi functionem nequaquam auderentur solvere :: (R 604. 21). Th (Cod. Theod., Aug., Sulp. Sev., Maximin., Heg., Epist. pontif., Max. Taur., Cassiod.); DuC; CGL (functione ministerio).

fundor, "wet oneself," A 577. 9 lacrimis fusus :: R 614. 15 lacrimis fuis.

gestor, "have" of appearance [gesto], A 589. 15 tante pulchritudinis forma et corporis color, quantam prius gestabatur vivus. Th (Char., Aug.).

gressus, "stride," A 588. 20 binis sustentatur baculis, unius pedis utitur gressus (probably -s added) :: (R 628. 12) gressu. Th (Apul., Faust. Rei., Cypr., Lact., Pass. Thom., Auson., Vindic.).

hereo (haereo), "cling to, covet," R 610. 19 videns delectabilem equum ..., animo herens, emere cupiens :: A 573. 15. CGL (ἵκνυμαι).

Hiberus, v. Iberus.

hic, used in the genitive singular to refer to the subject in the manner of a direct reflexive, A 565. 16 movit autem vir ... sublectilia quae in huius decensuerat utilitatem.

Iberus, "Spanish horse," A 568. 16 palacium perveniens statim ex Hiberno prosiliens :: R 605. 11 ex cavallo ... descendens;

A 573. 15 Iberum quendam dilectabilem viri Dei conspiciens;
A 578. 2 qui Iberum viri Dei rapere non verebat :: R 615. 7
cavallum; A 578. 8 deducens Iberum viri Dei :: R 615. 16 ca-
vallum; A 579. 9 quomodo formis nobilitatis Iberi concupive-
rat, ut suis dilectum iumentis inmitteret ammissarium; A 579.
22 duos quod secum obtulit meliores habebat Iberos. DuC.

ibidem, "to that place, to the same place," R 608. 8 virum ...
ibidem advenisse; R 615. 22 si, Deo donante, ibidem reversus
fuisset; R 620. 12 ibidemque cum beato Corbiniano veniens; R
623. 14 ministri de aquarum penuria propter altitudinem mon-
tis, quam ibidem cottidie ferendo lassaverunt, murmurare coe-
perunt :: A 584. 1 eam deferendo; R 629. 13 litterae ...
ibidem pervenerunt. F 3 (Cum verbis motus rarum est--but his
two exx., taken from Plaut., he admits are doubtful as to mean-
ing); Th (Itala, Didasc. apost., Marcell., Avell., Vitae patr.,
Vita Sev., Carm. epigr., Cod. Iust., Comm.); CGL; H.

idem, "this same, this," R 613. 2 lancea summis nisibus piscem
tam viriliter percussit ut ferrum hastae sequeretur capulus.
Piscis idem statim se ad altiora maris retorquens :: A 576. 4
qui ... retorquens. Th (Cato, Cic., Varro, Caes., Nep., Verg.,
Ov., Liv., Quint., Apul., Cypr., Cod. Theod., Chiron, Itin.
Silv., Vitae patr., Corp. I, et multi alii); H.

ille, 1. used to refer to the subject in the manner of a direct
reflexive adjective, A 563. 17 [mula] obtulit furem ridigum
... et dorso illius adherentem :: (R 599. 27); A 564. 23 in-
dumentum ... ad vir Dei cellulam trans mittebat seque humillima
illius prece ... commendabat :: R 601. 16 seque humillime
suis precibus commendabat. H. 2. used to refer to the sub-
ject in the manner of an indirect reflexive adjective, A 580.
19 principi mandare curavit ut nequaquam faciem illius videre
vellisset :: (R 618. 24) principi demandavit, dicens, nequa-
quam faciem illius videre velle. Th (Cic., Sall., Liv., Iuv.,
Stat., Sen. epist., Petron., Tert., Itala, Lact., Aug., Val.
Max., Schol. Iuv., Paul. Nol., Ennod., Greg. Tur., et alii); H.

illic, "there in that place," A 583. 21 se illic deferre praeci-
piens :: R 623. 11 illuc; R 618. 15 admuntiationem illic ad-
ventus eius. Th (Tac.?, Tert., Itin. Alex., Veg., Hier., Prud.,
Schol. Cic., Aug., Greg. M., Avell., Alc. Avit., Ennod., Gloss,
et alii); CGL; H.

illuc, "there, in that place," A 591. 17 illuc spectaturus magni

- diei foret resurrectionis :: (R 631. 17). Th (Tert.?, Val. Fl., Gaius., Faust. Rel., Vita Caes. Arel., Greg. Tur., Ven. Fort.).
- imus, "innermost, most concealed," A 570. 16 sed quantum se in ima secreti contulit locum, tantum fama illius altius eminebat in buplicum :: R 607. 14 secretius se in ima loca contulit. CGL; H.
- in, "to" with accusative, R 623. 9 velut mortui corruerunt in terram, alii ante fores, alii limina ingressi ecclesiae. Th (s.v. corruo, Vulg.); H.
- inde, "as a result" strengthening ut, R 631. 14 cum summa devotione et humilitate ut ... inde ... dignaretur Christus ostendere voluntatem. H (davon, infolgedessen).
- indico, "suggest, persuade (?)," A 581. 21 principi sibimet a possessoribus emere iusto pretio indicare curavit :: R 620. 11 persuasit.
- ingero, "commit (a crime) against," R 617. 10 ut vir Dei pro emendatione delicti quod ei ingesserat accipere non sperneret.
- inhereo (inhaereo), "hold, have mentally," A 563. 7 nihil dubitationis animo inherens, sed, accepta fide, Deo retulens laudes ... praecepit.
- initio (inicio), 1. "place upon, lay upon," A 581. 15 capitibus ... manum initiens, signo salutis munire curavit :: R 619. 23 imponens. 2. with in, "attack," A 576. 11 totis nisibus in eum manibus initientes, ab equore summisso navi involvere coeperunt. CGL (inieci ἐνέπασα; iniecit incussit).
- inmergo (v.i.), 1. "plunge," A 574. 1 se subito equi praeponens dorsui, cursu velocissimo vicine silve inmergens :: R 611. 1 in vicinam silvam se inmergens. Th (Plaut.); MLW (to plunge--no indication whether trans. or intrans.). [Or ἀπὸ κοίτης.] 2. "submit to, put oneself under," A 568. 17 ex Hiberno prosiliens, summis potestati inmergens humilima prece deposcens.
- inmergor, (v.t.) "plunge" [inmergo], A 562. 24 se inmergebatur latibulis :: R 599. 8 se inmergebat.
- inmisceo, "cause (death), commit murder)," A 582. 14 mulier inmiscere nitebatur mortem, invidiae accensa.
- inmitto, (v.t.) "mate, breed," A 579. 10 ut suis dilectum iumentis inmitteret ammissarium propter nobilitatis propagatione in postremum conservare pertractans :: (R 617. 5); A 579. 14 ammissarium inter suas ... inmittere non verebat iumentas. Th (Verg.--but of Jupiter, not of an animal).

innotescor, "make known" [innotesco], A 583. 21 sententiam viro
innotescebantur :: R 623. 11 innotescebant.

inquiero, "ask," A 567. 28 principem huius operis quem fuisset
inquisivit :: (R 604. 17); A 588. 15 cumque illam sistrix
inquereret quid episcopo agerantur :: (R 628. 6) inquisivit.
MLW.

insensatus, "without feeling, senseless," A 563. 20 ridigus ...
examens et insensatus iacebat :: (R 600. 2). CGL; H; MLW (in-
sensitive--of inanimate objects).

insigne, "sign, portent," A 570. 1 venerat miraculum et quasi a
cunctis habebatur insigne :: (R 606. 22). [Cf. also insignia
under new words.]

insinuo, "make known," A 573. 16 quem vir Dei minime se daturum
praedixerat, sed summi Romane urbis pontifici ducendum insinu-
ans :: (R 610. 21). CGL; H; MLW.

insisto, l. (v.t.) "press upon, urge upon," A 583. 7 viro Dei
divitias, quas non amaverat, cottidianis insistere chronis
atque augescere loca. 2. "seize" of an emotion, A 590. 6 in-
tuentibus pavor insistit :: R 630. 8 intuentes magnus pavor
invaderat.

inter, "within," A 575. 16 inter semet ipsum tacitus colligens
quod sibi in esum, ut erat, a Deo transmissus fuisset :: R 612.
20 intra; A 591. 4 inter memet ipsum conquirere. DuC.

intumesco, "ferment" of wine, R 598. 20 ut mustus vehementer in-
tumesceret :: A 562. 11 intumescere.

inundo, "flow out," A 573. 9 sacram propinationem verbi Dei,
quae ex ore illius inundabat :: (R 610. 12).

inveho, "threaten, inveigh with," A 581. 11 paenarum vires inve-
xit aspera (-s dropped) terribilem venturum minitabatur iudicem.

involve, (v.i.) "roll at, prostrate oneself at" someone's feet,
R 605. 11 summisce pedibus principis involvens.

is, l. used to refer to the subject in the manner of a direct re-
flexive adjective, R 632. 14 si ... vir Dei voluisset osten-
dere suum ad revocandum corpus eius fieri voluntatem. H. 2.
used to refer to the subject in the manner of an indirect re-
flexive adjective, R 604. 14 coepit ... vir ... clamare ut
eius expectarent adventum :: A 567. 26 proclamare ut sibi ve-
nienti spectare deberentur; R 606. 10 voluitque ipsa virgo
... ut frater eius cum ea pernoctasset in oratione. H. 3.
used to refer to the subject in the manner of an indirect re-

flexive pronoun, A 572. 8 coepit ... insistere precibus ut eum nequaquam deserere deberetur :: (R 608. 17); A 577. 10 insisteret ut ad caenubium ire eum permisisset :: (R 614. 17); A 587. 10 direxit fratrem ad totius principem genti ne ab ipso patrimonium ab eo auferret et suum recipere sepulturae praeciperetur corpusculum :: R 627. 1 postulans firmitatem sui proprii conquestus in Magies, quod sanctae Mariae tradidit, ne exinde auferet et ut suum corpusculum ... recipere praecepisset; R 605. 1 adsistentesque longius amovit ut omnem ei putridinem ... aperiret :: A 568. 8 ut omnem putridinem ... perducere debuisset; R 606. 10 voluitque ipsa virgo ... ut frater eius cum ea pernoctasset in oratione; R 602. 5 decrevit ... implorare ... in quodam angulo latitare ut ... liceret ei vitam ducere; R 614. 14 secretum supplicans qualiter ei omnes perturbationes animi sui atque angustias libere potuisset referre.

itaque, "just so," A 566. 17 sicut manna ... diversis faucibus diversum reddebat saporem, itaque vir Dei spiritu sancto repletus, unicuique se congruens (= perfect indicative) sexui vel aetati :: (R 603. 4). CGL.

iugus, "yoke, crossbar," A 567. 23 ultra iugum damnabilem ... praepositae. F b, s.v. iugum (gives one ex. of iugus, which refers to the marriage bond).

iunior, "subordinate officer, subordinate official," R 616. 17 amissarium, quem ... iuniores furto abstulerant, conspiciens. DuC (magistratus ac officiales comitum, vel iudices inferiores ordines, qui maioribus suberant); H; MLW. [Krusch, ad loc., "officiales comitum."]

lammina (lamina), "engraved plate, slab of inscriptions or scenes" on a tomb, A 576. 22 his refectis propriae cenae, qui alienam rapere non verebantur, palo infixo pedibus conligati, flagellis a viri Dei imperio caesi, ut lammina illius sepulchro depicto declarat, a viro Dei monite. CGL (πέταλον, ἔλασμα χρυσοῦ ἢ ἄλλης ὕλης); MLW (s.v. lama, thin plate of metal).

largitio, "bountiful plenty (?)," or "great width (?)," A 575. 3 herbarum copia fonsque fluens per media largitionis spatia. DuC (latitudo).

laxo, "extend, give, allow" pardon, in the expression veniam laxare, "pardon," A 580. 1 veniam laxare dignabatur actum illius :: R 617. 13 dare. MLW.

litus, (pl.) "shore," A 576. 13 coeperunt pugnīs percussionibus reverberare ut ex tante praede reverteretur vacuus ad litora :: (R 613. 13).

locupletus, (v.t.) "increase" riches, R 607. 7 divitias sibi locupletatas, quasi avari amittendo, deflere :: A 570. 10 divitias, quasi avari amittendo, deflere.

maior, "mayor, prefect," in the expression maior domus (domui), "mayor or prefect of the palace," i.e. a viceregent, A 564. 21 ut ad summum maiorem domui qui fuerat Pippinum pervenisset :: (R 601. 14); A 567. 17 ut virum Dei maior qui erat domui Pippinus ad se veniendi accerseretur obtutibus :: (R 604. 9) ut maior domus in Gallia, qui erat Pippinus, eius eum accersivit obtutibus; R 621. 15 solidos quos ei dudum Pippinus maior domus Francorumque princeps in suam largitus est elemosinam. F (s.v. domus 4); Th (Oros., Conc. Rom., Cassiod., Greg. Tur., Ven. Fort., Lex Burgund.); DuC; H (Vornehme, Vorgesetzte, Hauptman).

memoria, "mention," A 575. 18 Ansaricum cuius superius longe iam memoriam fecimus :: (R 612. 22); A 581. 20 locum ... cuius superius memoriam fecimus :: (R 620. 10). CGL (μνήμη καὶ μνεία).

mensura, "measure, unit of dry measure," A 567. 16 unicuique mensuram tritici hilari ad se venientem dabatur vultui :: (R 604. 3). DuC; CGL (μέτρον); H (mensura hordei Gerstensack).

-met, a particle added to ibi for emphasis, A 583. 22 ibimet ad manendum domum construere exiguum iussit :: (R 623. 12). [So Krusch, 53Q]

ministro, "cause, bring about" with infinitive, A 569. 10 divina virtus poscente ministravit elimentum purissimi aeris lacrimis coaculare :: R 606. 9 quod ei divina virtus poscenti [ea] ministravit.

modus, "understanding," R 621. 11 portionemque suam Grimoaldo principi eo modo tradidit ut usque dum illa viveret eam tueretur.

molestia, "affliction, illness," A 583. 10 molestia corporis contigit ut more solito vicino monte beati Stephani oratorio minime venire quivisset :: (R 622. 26). DuC.

ne, 1. "that not," after a negative expression of doubt, A 587. 5 ex illis ne qui essent dubium non est. 2. "that," to introduce indirect discourse with the subjunctive, R 612. 19 vir

autem Dei cum eum [i.e. piscem] natantem conspexerat, intra semet ipsum tacite cogitans ne fortassis sibi in esum, ut erat, a Deo transmissus fuisset :: A 575. 17 colligens quod ... transmissus fuisset.

nec, "not a, not even," A 562. 20 qui [i.e. vasus] tam incolumis repertus est quod nec gutta cecidisse conprobatur :: R 599. 3 nec gutta quidem. CGL (οὐδέν). [Cf. Bonnet, 311; H. Goelzer, Le latin de Saint Avit (Paris, Alcan and Guillaumin, 1909), pp. 648 f.]

necessitas, "needs, necessities," A 562. 4 ministros, qui sibi exteriorem exhibent necessitatis solatium :: (R 598. 12); A 591. 8 quomodo vir sanctissimus nostrae curae defectus sine decoris officio et sepe paupertatis necessitate et nobis tante absentiae sine lumine remanebat; R 610. 17 ut darentur ei per viam totius necessitatis solatia :: A 573. 14 necessitudinis.

necessitudo, 1. "needs, wants," A 573. 13 ut dentur ei necessitudinis solatia per viam :: R 610. 17 necessitatis solatia; A 575. 5 subvectionibus necessitudini ministrabat alimoniam :: R 612. 12 subvectioni eius necessariam alimoniam ministrabat. 2. (pl.) "purpose, use," A 567. 22 lores adiunctae necessitudinibus elevandi. DuC (singular only). 3. (pl.) "necessity," A 568. 24 sub necessitudinis veicula demutantes. [Or gen. with sub.]

nequitia, "inactive state, inability to move," A 563. 20 examens et insensatus iacebat coepitque vir Dei tam increpatione quam monitione a sua nequitia eum quasi a somno grave suscitare :: (R 600. 3).

nihilominus, "not at all," A 581. 4 egregii praedicatoris exhibebat testimonia Pauli, huiusmodi alienos a regno fore Dei, seque nihilominus esse inmemorem Davitico carmine tituli agentis.

nobilito, "honor," A 564. 26 nonnulli nobilitabant eum senes ...; alii pro semet ipsis multa detulerunt, alii per directos exenia transmittabantur :: R 601. 16 multique ad eum senes et nobiles concurrentes. CGL (δοξαζω); H (adeln).

numquid, "never," A 584. 4 tanta aquarum habundantia desudabat ut ... usque ad imam montis crepidinem deflueret et, eo vivente, numquid deesset :: R 623. 20 numquam. [So Krusch, 530.]

obpressio, "pressure, tightening," R 606. 5 nec tortarum obpressio anhelam eius suffocavit :: A 569. 4 ut ne ... tortarum

fulsione alena suffugaret.

occido, "be killed" [occidor], A 586. 1 quod eadem nocte mulieris insidiae (abl.) a praefato vicario occideret :: R 625. 8 deberetur occidi.

offeror, "offer" [offeror], A 583. 6 osculum offerebantur pacis.

operatio, "action, operation, effect," A 579. 20 miraculum divinae operationis virtute. H; MLW.

opinor, "intend," A 586. 14 quibus insidiis vindicta foret secuta, scribendi stilum minime abstrahere opinor.

oportere, "shall, will" to show the future in indirect discourse, A 586. 12 his auditis insidiis ... princeps ... per directos episcopum nitebatur ad se reverti. His dicentibus, nihil declinans agebat (= aiebat) oportere ... insidias cavare :: (R 626. 2).

oppono, "place on," A 588. 14 cumque corpus pontificis plaustris opposuissent :: R 628. 5 inposuerunt.

ordinatio, "command, pressure," A 578. 28 a rege valefactus amissus est cum necessitudinis ordinatione Trientinis finis ingressus :: R 616. 11 cum omni necessitatis ordinatione et gubernatione. CGL (διαταγή, διάταξις); H (Befehl).

pasco, (v.1.) "feed" [pascor], A 562. 27 mula pascere solebat :: R 599. 12 mula solita erat pasci. CGL (conposco--perhaps for compasco).

pavimentum, (pl.) "floor," A 582. 10 ut ... per pavimenta cenaculi volverentur :: R 622. 8 pavimentum.

peragitur, "it happens," A 569. 18 sicque peractum est ut ... inventus est :: R 606. 17 sicque factum est ut ... H (perago ut dahin bringen, dass).

perceptio, "partaking" of food, A 592. 16 ad perceptionem panis consediscent :: R 632. 5 ad percipiendam alimoniam. [For another meaning cf. perceptio under ecclesiastical words.]

percipio, "receive, partake of" food, R 632. 5 ad percipiendam alimoniam domum ingressi :: A 592. 16 ad perceptionem panis. CGL (δέχομαι, καταδέχομαι, μεταλαμβάνω; percipit λαμβάνει).

percussio, "smiting with an illness," A 578. 11 dicens virum suum eadem die percussum fuisse, in quo inlecebris machinis viam viri Dei impedire non verebat ex qua percussione langor cottidie dolori fomitem ministrasset :: (R 615. 20).

perfero, "experience, enjoy," in the expression somnum perfero, "to sleep," A 588. 11 quasi valens somnum pertulisset vivus

- :: R 627. 22 dormiret.
- pergo, 1. "happen, go on," A 574. 19 his pergentibus (i.e. the appearance of the eagle and the bishop's remark), quidam cocus ... cucurrens (= perfect indicative), secusque iacebat :: (R 611. 22). 2. (v.t.) c. se, "go," R 625. 5 cumque ad aliam se pergere vir Dei disposeret villam :: A 585. 18 cum quadam die ad aliam se mutassent generaliter villam. H (fortsetzen). [Cf. Löfstedt, 140-43, for a discussion of reflexive constructions in Late Latin and Romance.]
- perpensio, "hanging" of a criminal, A 567. 22 lores, adiunctae necessitudinibus elevandi, ultra iugum damnablem columnis perpensione praepositae.
- pertracto, "think, intend," A 571. 1 alterius se magisterio contulisse pertractans :: (R 607. 20); A 579. 11 in postremum conservare pertractans.
- pervicatia, "perversity," A 573. 17 antiqui hostis pervicatia accensus, ad sui damnationis cumulum ad ultimum transeuntium amnis portum reservabat :: (R 610. 21).
- pigeretur, "be a matter of disdain," A 580. 14 virum Dei cum summa dulcedine venire ut non pigeretur insistebant :: R 618. 16 dedignaretur. MLW (pigeo to disdain).
- populus, (pl.) "common people, citizens," R 598. 14 multaque coepit ad eum credentium populorum turba confluere :: A 562. 7 plebs. H; MLW (citizens, subjects).
- portus, "ferry," A 573. 11 quendam ... ad portum amnis Padi direxit, qui virum ... transponeretur :: (R 610. 15); A 573. 14 ad amnis portum perveniens :: (R 610. 18); A 573. 18 ad ultimum transeuntium amnis portum [Iberum] reservabat :: (R 610. 22); A 574. 3 vacuus ad portum revertens; A 593. 12 amissa montana, ad amnem Eni portum in obviam facti sumus :: (R 633. 3). DuG; H.
- poscor, "ask for, demand" [posco], A 588. 10 ad locum quem poscebatur vivus.
- postremus, "future," in the expression in postremum, "for the future," A 579. 10 concupiverat ut suis dilectum iumentis inmitteret ammissarium, propter nobilitatis propagatione in postremum conservare :: R 617. 6 in posterum.
- praecipio, "get, receive," A 570. 20 ut Romam veniret, tanti patris monimine solutionem praeciperet :: R 607. 19 percipere.
- praecipior, "order" [praecipio], A 589. 11 corpus praecipieban-

- tur cum summa honore suscepti :: R 629. 14 praecipiebant.
praedico³, "reveal" [praedico], A 565. 20 suum secretum sibimet
 praedixerat animi :: R 602. 15 replicavit.
praenoto, "mention before or above," A 566. 10 praenotatus papa
 :: R 602. 21; A 566. 21 haec vir sanctissimus intuens aposto-
 licus iam superius praenotatus; A 573. 1 ad praenotatum prin-
 cipem :: R 609. 4; A 576. 12 praenotatus viri Dei (an ellip-
 sis of a noun here) :: (R 613. 11) praenotatus viri Dei minis-
 ter; A 580. 17 in praenotato castro :: R 618. 19 praedicto;
 A 582. 8 praenotatus princeps :: R 622. 5 praedictus; A 586.
 6 praenotatus Nimus :: R 625. 11; A 586. 16 ipse praefatus
 etiam et carus puer quam nefando carmine praenotata machinis
 diaboli praecantabat mulier; A 586. 20 praenotata coniux ::
 (R 626. 8); A 590. 18 qui olim a Longobardorum genti a prae-
 notato fuerat abstultum castro :: R 630. 22 eodem; A 592. 13
 ad praenotatum ... castrum :: R 632. 3 praedictam. H (be-
 zeichnen); MLW.
praepono, 1. "place over" in the physical sense, A 567. 22 torte
 collo illius circumplexe et lores adiunctae necessitudinibus
 elevandi, ultra iugum damnabilem columnis perpensione prae-
 sitae. H (über etwas setzen). 2. "place upon" in the physical
 sense, A 574. 1 se subito equi praeponens dorsui :: (R 611. 1).
praesentor, "present oneself, appear," A 581. 13 qui suis prae-
 sentati aspectibus, humo provoluti, se pecasse minime silent. H.
praetendo, "make one's way," A 575. 7 nequaquam alium miraculum
 praeterire videtur piscis huius praetendentis (= nom.) litoris
 que accederat.
primatus, 1. "leading man, noble," A 583. 4 ipse cum primatibus
 palatium egressus, viri Dei provolutus vestigiis :: (R 622.
 18). MLW. 2. "leading men, nobility," A 577. 20 feretro su-
 perpositus cuiusdam mortui corpus ac universus secutus est ur-
 bis primatus :: (R 615. 5). MLW.
princeps, "prince, ruler" of the rank of duke, count, or king, A
 568. 2 ut ... dignarentur ... poenas deferre usque dum ipse
 ad principem pergere ... potuisset :: R 604. 19 summum senio-
 rem; A 568. 20 princeps praefatus compassus est :: R 605. 16;
 A 573. 1 ad praenotatum principem :: R 609. 4; A 573. 3 cum
 autem Trigintinum castrum vir Dei pervenisset, Husingus Longo-
 bardorum rege ibi constitutus princeps :: R 610. 6 comes; A
 578. 3 vir Dei cum omni humanitatis reverentiae a rege recep-

tus ... latebant ... miracula :: (R 615. 11); A 580. 5 nisi ad eorum principem declinare voluisset :: (R 617. 21); A 580. 6 usque dum illorum directus a totius principe Grimoaldo reverteretur; A 580. 14 hii ... revertabant a principe :: R 618. 14 hi qui ad Grimoaldum ducem ... missi fuerant; A 580. 19 palatium cum pervenisset, per quemdam ex suis principi mandare curavit :: (R 618. 24); A 581. 20 locum ... principi sibimet ... emere indicare curavit :: (R 620. 10) principem; A 582. 1 consecutus est princeps :: (R 620. 12); A 582. 8 praenotatus princeps ... proiciens panem cani :: (R 622. 5); A 586. 12 summus princeps; A 583. 1 aiebat hoc ob principis dispectum aegisse episcopum :: (R 622. 15); A 587. 10 direxit fratrem ad totius principem genti :: (R 626. 23) Langobardorum ... principem; A 588. 9 his principe reversis summo :: (R 627. 18); A 592. 10 summumque perrexi principem :: (R 632. 1) principis; R 605. 11 summis pedibus principis involvens :: A 568. 17 summisse potestati inmergens; R 616. 18 consilio ipsius principis; R 618. 19 ad praedictum principem; R 618. 23 ad palatium praedicti principis; R 620. 4 a mensa principis; R 621. 11 portionemque suam Grimoaldo principi ... tradidit; R 621. 14 dedit Grimoaldo principi nongentos auri solidos; R 621. 15 Pippinus maior domus Francorumque princeps ... largitus est; R 621. 17 Grimoaldus princeps; R 624. 10 principis sobolem :: A 585. 5 ducis; R 624. 16 perfidiam principis :: A 585. 11 ducisse; R 624. 18 principis se offerebat obtutibus :: A 585. 12 ducisse; R 624. 19 uxor principis; R 625. 17 principi demandavit :: A 586. 9 ducisse. DuC; H (Fürst). prodo, "bring forth, bear," A 587. 3 qui ex illius prodebantur utero :: R 626. 11. H (hervorbringen). prolixo, "loudly," A 593. 9 prolixius perstrepebat bucina. CGL (δᾱψιλῶς). prolixus, "mature," A 561. 22 dum autem aetate prolixior venisset, coepit inspiratione existere divinitus. prologus, "preface," A 561. 12 explicit prologus (occurring at the end of fourteen lines of introduction). CGL; MLW. promittor, "promise" [promitto], A 581. 10 dulcedinem Dei regni blandis promittebatur verbis :: R 619. 15 promisit. propagatio, "propagation, reproduction" of animals, A 579. 10 ut suis dilectum iumentis inmitteret ammissarium, propter nobilitatis propagatione in postremum conservare pertractans :: (R

617. 5); A 579. 12 ne tanti iumentum propagatione vacuus remansisset. CGL (προμόσχευσις, καταμόσχευσις, γένους ἐπίδοσις). propinator, "cupbearer," A 588. 5 accepto calice, modicum sumpsit. Eum propinatori manibus deponans, ... vivendi finem fecit. CGL (s.v. poculator).

prosilio, 1. "leap down," A 567. 27 ex equo prosiliens :: (R 604. 16); A 568. 17 ex Hiberno prosiliens :: R 605. 11 ex cavallo ... descendens; A 585. 8 ex equo prosiliens :: (R 624. 13). 2. "jump on, mount," A 589. 5 prosiliens equum :: R 629. 8 in proprium prosiliens equum.

prosperitas, "success, speed secured by favorable circumstances," A 593. 11 superposito feretro tanta a pedestrium ductus est prosperitate ut equites vix sequi potuissent :: (R 633. 2). H (Erfolg).

prospicio (prospicio), "perceive," A 565. 5 [se] solitudinem paene amisisse prospiciens :: R 601. 22 solitudinem ... se amisisse perspexerat.

publicus, "belonging to or paying taxes to the royal treasury," in the expression villa publica, "a town belonging directly to the royal treasury and supporting the royal treasury by taxes," A 583. 9 cum quadam die vir Dei domui proprii villa publice Frigisingas site demorasset, molestia corporis contigit :: R 622. 26 in episcopio Frigisingas. DuC (s.v. villae publicae). qualiter, "in order that," R 614. 14 secretum supplicans qualiter ei omnes perturbationes animi sui atque angustias libere potuisset referre. CGL (ὅπως); H.

quam, 1. "but, except," A 587. 2 nil quam asellum sub vectigali possidens :: R 626. 10 nisi. 2. "as ... as possible" with a comparative, A 563. 10 ab oratione resurgens, ad fenestram quam citius cucurrens. 3. "how" in the expression quam magnus, "how great," R 602. 22 intellegens ... quam magnam ... habebat ... puritatem.

quamdiu, "a while, for some time," A 571. 6 Valeriam penetrans et ibidem quamdiu demoratus :: (R 607. 24); A 578. 27 quamdiu contentus pontifex ... a rege valefactus amissus :: R 616. 9 non longe post ... detentus; A 580. 5 quamdiu coactus contentus est usque dum illorum directus a totius principe Crimoaldo reverteretur :: (R 618. 1). DuC.

-que, 1. used to connect a main clause with a subordinate member, A 590. 13 qui non tantum vivus, sed etiam inlesus repertus

est et ad pristinam deportatus stationi, nostrisque temporibus dum ... episcopatu praeesse fecisset; R 599. 28 dum ... depositus ... iacebat, coepitque ... suscitare :: A 563. 19 depositus ... iacebat, coepitque ... suscitare; R 603. 21 suscepit benedictionem, acceptoque pallio cum benedictione ... [ut] potestatem habuisset :: A 567. 7 consentit. Recepto pallio cum sanctiones ... [ut] potestatem habuisset, ... reversus est. H (oft nur versfüllend; Stellung im Satze sehr frei). [Possibly ellipsis of a main verb in exx. 1 and 3.] 2. used to connect an adjective with a noun, R 629. 11 a custodibus Langobardorum repulsi sunt dicentibusque quod hoc nequaquam viri Dei corpus fuisset :: A 589. 8 agentes (i.e. aientes). H (v. supra). 3. connecting a direct object and a dative, A 585. 15 insidias suoque praeparans laqueo :: R 625. 3 ei insidias ad suimet laqueum mortis. H (v. supra). 4. used to connect correlatives, R 604. 1 tam sacrarum virginum ac viduarum quamque et monachorum et ... clericorum :: A 567. 13 tam sacrarum virginum et viduarum quam monachorum et sacerdotum. H (v. supra).

queror, "seek for" [quaero], A 590. 13 usque ad iacentem quem querebantur.

quis, "no one," A 569. 12 imbrem effundere divina virtus non cessans ut ex tecto recedere quis valebat :: R 606. 13 ut ... nullus omnino egredi valebat. [Perhaps non has been lost.]

quo, "where, in what place," A 562. 27 loca quo prius mula pascere solebat :: R 599. 11 ea loca perscrutantes quo prius mula solita erat pasci. DuC; H.

quod (conj.), 1. "that" in an adverbial result clause, A 562. 20 qui tam incolomis repertus est quod nec gutta cecidisse conprobatur :: R 599. 2 ut ... exivit; A 593. 18 tante divine virtutis ostenduntur miracula quod stilus scribendi non sustinet modum; R 606. 8 Scolasticam a Deo ita exauditam legimus ut [when] ea ... obtinere non potuit quod divina virtus poscenti [ea] ministravit. F 7 (gives exx. of substantive result clauses with quod); H (statt ut). 2. "that" in a substantive volitive clause, A 561. 2 in prohemio pie recuso pater, ut hoc quod iusseras a me queat fieri, quod tanti patris exscriberem originem pariterque vitae denotarem virtutes, ad ultimum ... deaurarem; A 586. 1 viro Dei mandare curavit quod eadem nocte mulieris insidiae a praefato vicario occideret

- [= passive] nisi se mutationis loci studiose salvaret :: (R 625. 7) ei demandare curavit quod ... deberetur occidi; A 586. 9 ducisse summe mandare curavit quod sub omni celeritate ipsa in foveam, quam viro paraverat, cum suis rueret, Dei gloriam amittere regni, inopie consumptam vitam finire :: (R 625. 17) demandavit quod ... corruiere debuisset. H (statt ut).
- quoniam, "now then," R 597. 15 quoniam isdem venerandus Dei famulus ... ortus fuerat ex regione Militonensi, natus in vico qui dicitur Castrus :: A 561. 14 isdem venerandus vir Dei ... ortus fuit.
- reatus, "charge" of a fault, A 592. 1 haec contra pigritudine reatui subiaceremur neglecti incuriae. CGL; H.
- recipior, "receive" [recipio], A 592. 16 ut alimoniam recipere-
tur corporis.
- reddor, "give back, return" [reddo], A 578. 14 coniugi praecepis-
set ut ... cavallum custodire deberetur et viro Dei reddi ::
R 615. 22 redderet. [Or lack of parallelism.]
- relatio, "grant, bestowal," A 567. 9 ex tanti patris relatione
potestatem habuisset :: R 603. 23 concessu.
- repraehendo, "catch, discover" in a crime, A 586. 6 quem dum di-
ligentissime scrutarentur cure se repraehensos in necem episco-
pi. CGL (ἐπιλαμβάνομαι). [So Krusch, 531.]
- res, "importance, consequence," A 592. 10 cunctis cum quo qui
erat satrapibus rei et summe cure gestam divulgavi. F 25 (is
somewhat close in meaning); CGL (γένος).
- retineo, "be held, be held back" [retineor], R 606. 15 si ... a
tam fragili sexu ... vir Dei Benedictus orando potuit retinere
:: A 569. 14 si in tam fragile sexu fidelis viros orando te-
nere queunt feminas (subject).
- retorqueo, (v.t.) "turn around or back," A 576. 4 qui statim re-
torquens, se ad altiora maris contulit partibus :: R 613. 3 se
... retorquens. CGL (ἀντιστρέφω, μεταστρέφω). [Or ἀπὸ κοινοῦ.]
- retractatio, "hesitation," A 562. 22 sine retractatione mulam
quamdam ex propinquo rure furare ausus est. H (Besinnen).
- retraho, "draw out," A 592. 14 vasculum ex humo retraxissent.
- risilio (resilio), "jump up and down, struggle," A 574. 21 vidit
aquilam piscae adhuc vivae capites sedentem, huc illucque ri-
silianti :: R 611. 24 piscem ... palpitantem. CGL (resiliunt
reluctant).
- ruor, "throw oneself down, fall," A 583. 19 humo ruebantur alii

:: R 623. 9 corruerunt.

salio, "rise up" from eating, R 613. 23 ut piscem eundem nequam cunctus comitatus illius consumere poterat; residua salientes in suppellectilibus condiderunt.

sanitas, "health-giving power," A 589. 3 magnis vexabatur febribus. Ad viri Dei corpus dum venisset, confidenter atque sanitati fidus se subtermisit. CGL (ἰαμα, ρῆσις).

satraps, "noble, lord," A 571. 10 cum filiis decorus et satrapum alacritate praecipuus :: R 608. 5 nobilium virorum alacritate praecipuus; A 592. 10 summumque perrexī principem cui cunctis cum quo qui erat satrapibus rei et summe cure gestam divulgavi. CGL (satrapes iudices, honorati, sapientes); MLW (military official).

se, as the nominative singular masculine of the intensive pronoun [ipse], A 561. 26 ad hocque divino perductus amore, ut seculum a iuventutis relinqueret flore, seque suae continentiae coepit solertissimus existere custos :: R 598. 8 ac suae castitatis sollertissimus existere custos. [Probably seque is a scribal error for atque.]

secretum, 1. "secrecy, retired nature" of a place, A 570. 16 quantum se in ima secreti contulit locum tantum fama illius altius eminebat :: R 607. 14 secretius se in ima loca contulit; R 618. 9 consideravitque loci secretum et ad sanctae religionis cultum delectabilem :: A 580. 13 loci secreta. H (Abort).
2. (pl.) "secrecy" of a place, A 580. 13 considerans loci secreta et ad cultum religionis vitae dilectabilem amavit :: R 618. 9 loci secretum.

sed, "nevertheless," R 625. 11 quem dum ... perscrutarentur ..., sed minime reppererunt :: A 586. 6 dum ... scrutarentur ... et minime reppererent, ... vacui reversi sunt.

sella, "pack saddle," R 609. 17 mitte super eum sellam sagmario-nam et sterne illum et illam sagmam super illum impone.

senex, "noble, lord," A 564. 26 nonnulli nobilitabant eum senes ..., alii pro semet ipsis multa detulerunt, alii per directos exenia transmittabantur :: (R 601. 16) senes et nobiles. F 8 ("aliquando senex et senior est non tam aetatis, quam honoris vocabulum," but his one ex. for senex is hardly apt); DuC; CGL (senex vel senior πρεσβύτερος).

senior, "noble, lord," R 604. 18 ut ... dignarentur ... poenas differre usque dum ad summum seniore[m] ... pervenire potuisset

:: A 568. 3 principem. DuC; H; MLW.

sententia, 1. "sensations, feelings," A 583. 20 ex tanta experti terrore, vires receptos, domui confugebant, sententiam viro innotescebantur Dei. 2. "feelings, sentiments," A 577. 13 sinodum fecit quorum collegioni sententia (-m dropped) contulit, qui una voce eum reverti proclamitant :: R 614. 20 synodum congregavit et in eorum collegio talia promulgavit.

separatio, "separation, living apart," of a conjugal pair, R 619. 17 Dei omnipotentis solatiante clementia, perduxit eos ad promissionem separationis suae :: A 581. 12 promissionis separandi. [Cf. sepero.]

sepes (saepes), "hedge, hindrance," A 591. 9 sine decoris officio et sepe paupertatis necessitate et nobis tante absentiae sine lumine remanebat.

sequax, "attendant," R 619. 8 de morte viri Dei cum malivolis sibi sequacibus tractare coeperat; R 632. 1 ad repetendum viri Dei corpus probos atque prudentes ecclesiasticos viros cum aliis sequacibus eorum direximus. H (Plur. Gefolge).

sequester, "follower," A 580. 17 in praenotato caastro submissa subiectilia, cum parte sequestrium secutus est. CGL; H.

sermo, "written narrative," A 592. 5 si stilum depromendi non evellimus, dies ut opinor, prius quam sermo cessavit. H (Erzählung).

silenter, "secretly," A 572. 16 sed silenter, viro Dei ignorante, ... [praecepit] ut ... nequaquam a finibus Baluvariorum [eum] ire permisissent :: (R 609. 1); A 573. 5 quem dum emere non potuit, furto silenter abstrahere iussit :: R 610. 8; A 573. 19 silenter subiecti praeciptions :: (R 610. 23); A 579. 12 eum, quem emere pretio non valuisset, furto silenter abstrahi praecipisset; A 585. 16 silenter praeciptions :: R 625. 4. CGL.

solatium, "vengeance," A 573. 6 cuius vindictam divino solatio ad narrationis tempore ordinem servamus :: R 610. 8 vindictam a Deo.

sparsus, "disheveled, let loose" of hair, A 585. 12 mulier, sparsis crinibus, viris receptis, cruentatam faciem ducisse flebile demonstrabat voce :: (R 624. 17). H (ausgebreitet).

spatium, 1. "distance" in the expression altitudinis spatium, "height," R 630. 7 erat autem ibi tante altitudinis spatium :: A 590. 6 erat ibi tante altitudinis spatia. 2. (pl.) "space, extent" of place, A 589. 14 qui inter tot montium

spatia fuerat contactus :: (R 629. 22). 3. (pl.) "space" of time, A 570. 4 post multa temporis spatia :: (R 606. 24); A 574. 11 nequaquam cavalli calorem tot diei spatia sub pondere sustineri quivissent :: R 611. 13 toto diei spatio sub pondere; A 592. 7 conpertum ut fuerat ... in ipsorum trium dierum spatia.

spina, "stopper, bung" of a wine container, A 562. 11 dum quadam noctis silentio mustus intumescere coepisset, tante vim vini fervorem vas sufferre nequiverat, spinam eiecit tam fortiter ut eius ictu sonitus cellulae aurem viri Dei commovisset :: (R 598. 21); A 562. 18 spinam pedes submitte manu collegebatur :: (R 599. 1) spinam invenit; DuC; MLW (spigot, tap).

stipendium, "necessity for living, food requirement," A 562. 7 quicquid, excepto stipendia corporis, oblata suscepit, indigentibus erogare praecipiebat :: R 598. 16 victu necessario. DuC; GGL; H.

subactor, "agent, tool," A 586. 18 praefatus subactor, qui in necem episcopi collegium fecit, probam pertulit mortem (cf. 586. 1 viro Dei mandare curavit quod eadem nocte mulieris insidiae a praefato vicario occideret. (A chapter heading, added later, in R calls the same man secretarius principis, q.v., in 624. 2). MLW (deputy, vicar).

subiectus, "servant," A 573. 19 sui silenter subiecti praecipiens :: (R 610. 22) ad ultimum transeuntibus amnis portum [Iberum] reservare suis silenter subiectis praecipiens.

submitto, "leave behind, deposit," A 580. 17 in praenotato castro submissa subiectilia, cum parte sequestrium secutus est :: R 618. 19 dimisit. MLW.

succresco, "increase," R 608. 6 longe lateque felix fama succreverat :: A 571. 11 decreverat. H (anschwellen).

suffugo (suffoco), (v.i.) "strangle, be strangled," A 569. 4 ut ne ... tortarum fulsione alena suffugaret :: R 606. 5 suffocavit.

sum, "be present," A 576. 19 tunc inmensas cuncti qui erant Deo reddebant laudes :: R 613. 21 et qui cum eo erant. GGL (futurum esse adfor[t]e).

summopere, "with very great honor," A 572. 6 qui eum summopere recepit, qui tanti pontificis congratulabatur adventui :: R 608. 13 honorifice. GGL.

sumo, 1. "take, bring" with oneself, A 586. 8 sumpto secum clero

:: R 625. 16. 2. "choose, take" in marriage, A 580. 22 quam ... sumpsit in matrimonium :: (R 619. 3). 3. "consume" food or drink, A 581. 18 sumpserunt convivium :: (R 620. 4); A 582. 13 nequaquam ulterius communem sumere cybum :: (R 622. 11); A 583. 7 communem sumpserunt cybum :: (R 622. 22); A 588. 4 vinum deduci iussit: accepto calice, modicum sumpsit :: R 627. 12 degustavit. CGL (sumere bibere).

superelevo, "raise above," A 576. 2 dexteram superelevans fluctibus :: R 613. 2 dexteram super undas elevans.

superfluus, "abounding," A 581. 2 nomine Pildrud, generis praeclara, ex Gallorum partibus suae genetricis secuta, ingenio superflua. CGL; H (überflüssig).

supervenio, "come upon," A 567. 18 eo autem ad palatium veniente, iussus ut fuerat, contigit, quendam supervenire secus viam ad damnationis ultime reum. CGL (ἐπέρχομαι); MLW.

suscipio, "receive, take in" a corpse, A 589. 11 tanti viri corpus praecipiebantur cum summa honore suscepi :: R 629. 15 recipere; A 589. 11 eo suscepto, vasculum aperuerunt, ut experimento dedicerent veritatis probamentum :: (R 629. 15). CGL (ὑποδέχομαι; suscepimus ad animum et mentem refertur ... suscipimus [scr. suspicimus] aliquem venerantes); H (empfangen); MLW. [For another meaning, cf. ecclesiastical words.]

suspensio, "hanging," A 567. 19 ad damnationis ultime (= acc.) reum hominem deductum suspensionis :: R 604. 11 ad damnationis ultime suspendium. CGL; MLW.

sustentor, "sustain, keep alive" [sustento], A 569. 3 vir Dei eum oratione et fletu potuit ... sustentari ut ne pondere corporis collus desolveret.

sustineor, 1. "withstand, endure" [sustineo], A 574. 11 quod ... nequaquam cavalli calorem ... sustineri quivissent :: R 611. 14 sustinere. 2. "sustain, keep alive" [sustineo], A 569. 3 si vir Dei eum oratione et fletu potuit ... in tante desperationis damnatione positum per triduum orando sustineri.

tamen, "therefore," R 618. 10 cogitavitque sibi secretum ibi hospitium construere, si hunc locum condigno posset pretio comparare. Perquisivit tamen diligenter cuius vel quorum hoc esset proprium. CGL (proinde).

tantum, "only" in the expression non tantum ... sed etiam, "not only ... but also," A 572. 6 non tantum ipse sed etiam universa collegio :: (R 608. 14).

tempus, (pl.) "time," R 606. 23 post multa temporum spatia finem
vivendi fecit :: A 570. 4 post multa temporis spatia. MLW
(post multa tempora, after a long time).

teneor, "hold, reach" [teneo], A 576. 4 ipse namque summitatem
tenebatur :: R 613. 4 tenens.

termen, (pl.) "territory," A 571. 6 Germanorum peragrans termina,
Valeriam penetrans.

tollo, "take away" [tollor], A 592. 18 corpus custodientes ut ne
ab incolis tollere quievisset.

tot, "so great," A 566. 22 tot luminis fulgorem :: R 603. 7
tanti luminis fulgor; A 574. 11 nequaquam cavalli calorem tot
diei spatia sub pondere sustineri quivissent :: R 611. 13 to-
to diei spatio; A 584. 1 eam deferendo tot spatii. CGL (τοσ-
οῦτος; τοσοῦτον).

transmittor, "send, deliver" [transmitto], A 565. 1 alii per di-
rectos exenia transmittebantur :: R 601. 18 mittebant.

transponor, "transport" [transpono], A 573. 12 qui virum Dei cum
universo comitatu cum omni diligentia transponeretur :: R 610.
14 praepositum ire idem rex iussit et ... transponere.

tribunus, 1. "military or police officer," A 568. 1 cum quo tri-
bunus et centenarii, quibus haec credita fuerant, antestare
fecisset, coepit humilia postulatione (the situation referred
to in the haec being a hanging). DuC. [Cf. Krusch, ad loc.,
"H. Brunner, 'Deutsche Rechtsgesch.,' Lipsiae 1892, II, p. 180,
tribunum in nostrum sermonem vertit 'polizeioffizier' et cen-
tenarios 'unterführer,' quam opinionem sequitur F. Dahn, 'Die
Könige der Germanen,' Lipsiae 1894, VII, 2, p. 142."] 2.
"ruler of a city, count," A 579. 5 cum autem urbis adpropin-
quasset portam, ecce! comis tribunus qui fuerat, Husingus eius
factus in obviam pedibus provolutus est (cf. 573. 3 Husingus
Longobardorum rege ibi constitutus princeps); A 579. 22 qui
dum haec praefatus tribunus (i.e. Husingus; cf. 1. 6) confite-
retur :: R 617. 9 comes. DuC; H.

tumor, "confusion (?)" or "pride (?)," A 563. 23 tumorem, animi
vulnera confitendo pavore doloris dixit :: R 600. 4 timorem.
CGL (ῥυκος); H (Überhebung). [Krusch, ad loc., "i.e. animi
perturbationem."]

ubi, "whither," A 587. 16 ut cadaver deferre imperaret ubi vivus
pollicebatur :: (R 627. 7). H; MLW.

usque, (conj.) "until," A 573. 13 reliquus (acc.) vero, usque

Romanos fines intrasset, misit :: R 610. 16 usque ad Romanos fines alios ... missos ... fecit. CGL (έωε).

ut, 1. "that" to introduce indirect discourse with the verb in the subjunctive, A 563. 25 confitente ut vitam mutare debuisset :: R 600. 6 quod; R 615. 18 dicens virum suum eadem die percussum fuisse ... et ut ex eadem percussione languor cottidie dolori fomitem ministrasset, et ut iam a medicis esset desperatus, sibi praecepisset ut ... custodiret. CGL (ώε). 2. "that" to introduce a command in indirect discourse, A 567. 26 voce exaltat proclamare ut sibi venienti spectare deberentur :: (R 604. 15); R 611. 14 dixerunt ut vel paululum repauserent et cavallos repascere. 3. "that" to introduce indirect discourse with the accusative and the infinitive, R 618. 17 adiecerunt etiam ut, si sponte venire nollet, datum sibi esse praeceptum. [Cf. Löfstedt, 250 f., for a discussion of a similar use.] 4. "as if," R 634. 4 inventusque est idem sanguis viri Dei tali colore atque decore ut eodem die a vivente effluxisset corpore. CGL. 5. "as if" added to quasi, A 564. 1 quomodo in dorso asellae sine somno pernoctaret ... quasi a mula victus ut fuisset :: R 600. 10 quasi a mula vinctus fuisset.

utri, "both," referring to individuals, R 605. 18 missique utrorum directi, videlicet ... Pippini et Corbiniani :: A 568. 23 missis utriusque directoribus.

valefacio, 1. (v.t.) "bid farewell," A 572. 13 valefactum absolvit :: R 608. 21 vale fecit abire direxitque ministros; A 573. 11 valefactum amisit :: (R 610. 13); A 574. 6 valefactum amisit :: (R 611. 6); A 577. 18 valefactus recessit :: R 614. 26 valefaciens omnibus, tristis recessit; A 578. 28 valefactus amissus est :: R 616. 10; A 592. 2 vale in invicem facti. H; MLW. 2. (v.i.) "bid farewell," A 572. 5 valefecit, eo relicto, in partibus filii eius Grimoldi incendens :: (R 608. 12) vale fecit abire. Eoque relicto, in partes filii eius nomine Grimoldi incedens; R 608. 21 vale fecit abire direxitque ministros :: A 572. 13 valefactum absolvit; R 614. 26 valefaciens omnibus :: A 577. 18 valefactus recessit.

vasculum, 1. "casket, coffin," A 589. 11 eo (i.e. a dead body) suscepto, vasculum aperuerunt ut experimento dedicerent veritatis probamentum :: (R 629. 15); A 592. 14 monumentum aperuisset et vasculum ex humo retraxissent. CGL (ferculum). 2.

"dish, table utensil," R 622. 7 mensam deiecit ita ut argentea vascula per pavementum ... spargerentur :: A 582. 10 vascula. CGL; H (Gefäß).

vasulum, "dish, table utensil," A 582. 10 ut tante mense argentea vasula per pavimenta cenaculi volverentur :: R 622. 8 vascula.

vectigal, "burden, load" in the expression asellus sub vectigali, "pack-donkey," A 587. 2 nil quam asellum sub vectigali possidens :: R 626. 10 asellum ad subvectionem. [Cf. Krusch, ad loc., "Vectigalia sunt vecturae, vehicula, teste Cangio."] vectis, "carrying-pole," (pl.) "bier," A 593. 15 vectibus cum [manum] inposuisset in quibus corpus portabatur :: R 633. 9 subter feretrum sacri corporis se inmisit. CGL (μολός); H (Riegel).

veiculum, "horse (?)," A 568. 23 missis ... directoribus, ... qui ... sub necessitudinis veicula demutantes per loca. DuC. [So Krusch, ad loc.]

velamen, "veil (figurative)," A 579. 8 verecundiae velamen. CGL (tegmen); H (Hülle).

venio, "become," A 561. 22 dum autem aetate prolixior venisset :: R 598. 1 qui dum bonae indolis excrevisset.

vicarius, "tool (?)," or "caretaker of an estate (?)," A 586. 1 quod eadem nocte mulieris insidiae a praefato vicario occideret (= pass.), nisi se mutationis loci studiose salvaret [referring to Nino (585. 15), later called subactor (586. 18), whom R calls secretarius (624. 2)]. DuC (vicarii servi, qui vices domini agunt in villis et praediis); CGL (τοποτηρητής; custos loci); H (Stellvertreter).

villa, "village, town," A 570. 5 in villa qui dicitur Pupinhusir quorum nonnulli adhuc supersunt; A 583. 9 cum quadam die vir Dei domui proprii villa publice Frigisingas site demorasset, molestia corporis contigit :: R 622. 26 in episcopio Frigisingas; A 585. 16 cum ab eadem villa recessissent :: (R 625. 4); A 585. 18 cum quadam die ad aliam se mutassent generaliter villam :: (R 625. 6); A 586. 5 occulte ad aliam equitabatur villam. Eodem sequente crepusculo, ecce! praenotatus Nimus, collectis famulis, domum circumdat viri Dei :: (R 625. 10). DuC (urbs); CGL; H; MLW.

vindico, "get, secure" property, R 618. 13 ut, accidente oportunitate temporis, propter vicinitatem sancti et beati Valentini

aeclesiae sibi ad secretum hospitium vindicaret.

vocatio, "name," A 561. 19 viduata mulier ... in cuius usitato nomine adherebat infantulum, ut patrinomiae privaretur vocati-
oni, ut matrinomius existeret Corbinianus. GGL (κλησις).
vocito, "call, speak to" by name, A 575. 18 quendam suum, minis-
tri qui fuerat ... ex nomine vocitans, cui praesenti exuere in-
dumentis imperans :: R 612. 23 vocans. GGL; MLW.
zelum, (pl.) "zeal," A 566. 11 non ignarus sensus quibus zelis
accensum in deificum fervebatur opus :: R 602. 22 intellegens
zelum.

CHAPTER III

PHONOLOGY

Vowels and Diphthongs

I accented appears as e

A 588. 16 illam sistrix inquereret :: R 628. 6 inquisivit
[or recomposition and e for ae].

I unaccented appears as e, ē, and u

A 566. 15 non piger, operatione deditus :: R 602. 25 non pi-
ger in bona operatione [or obl. case]; A 567. 3 dono Dei et
divinis largitoris muneree consentiens :: R 603. 16 dono Dei
et divini muneris largitoris consentiens [or obl. case, or abl.
of cause]; A 567. 16 unicuique ... venientem (-m added) :: R
604. 3 venientibus [or obl. case]; A 567. 22 lores ... ultra
iugum damnablem columnis perpensione praepositae [or obl. case,
or abl. of cause]; A 569. 10 divina virtus poscentee ministra-
vit :: R 606. 10 poscenti [or obl. case]; A 570. 1 a cunctis
... devulgantes [or obl. case]; A 570. 1 devulgantes [or con-
fusion of prefixes, and so infra]; A 575. 7 piscis ... que
accederat [or a new form]; A 576. 23 flagellis ... caesi, ...
a viro Dei monitee :: R 614. 3 admoniti; A 577. 11 ut ... sal-
ti secretioris et operatione concederat agellum :: R 614. 18
in silva ... ad operationem [or obl. case, or abl. of cause];
A 582. 7 mensam manu salutiferee et ore muniret vexilli (el-
lipsis of signo, as P. Geyer has conjectured; cf. Krusch, ad
loc.) :: R 622. 4 salutifero crucis Christi signo [or mech.
attr.]; A 585. 3 devulgata :: R 624. 7 divulgata; A 586. 12
his auditis insidiis viri Dei summus princeps a suae composite
(-s dropped) coniuge ... nitebatur [or mech. attr.]; A 589. 7
a custodibus ... agentes :: R 629. 11 dicentibusque [or obl.
case]; A 592. 11 devulgavi; A 593. 3 vires receptis, ostium
penetrare nitebantur :: R 632. 11 viribus receptis [or obl.
case, or a mixed abs.]; R 609. 10 expergescebant [or anal.];
R 625. 19 ipse [or new form for nom. s. f.; cf. Vocabulary
for discussion]; R 627. 13 signum crucis Christi capitee in-

pressit :: A 588. 6 capiti pressit [or syntax]. [Cf. also the possible exx. in the Morphology under "Verbs, Change of Voice, Active for Passive, and Active for Deponent."] A 561. 5 sufficere mq profiteor [or q for ē]; A 570. 14 semina eorum pectoris rurq ... commendans :: R 607. 12 pectoribus [or obl. case, or q for ae, and so infra]; A 581. 2 suae genetrice secuta. A 592. 9 his conpertus atque fratrum visionibus monitus [or scribal error].

1 accented appears as e and y

A 565. 14 antestitis [or anal.]; R 609. 7 itenere. A 582. 14 cybum [spelling].

1 unaccented appears as e and y

A 563. 5 in ipso matutinalis tempore (-s dropped) crepusculo [or obl. case]; A 564. 11 sterelitates; A 565. 18 incolomes ... perfecit itinerem :: R 602. 13 incolomis; A 566. 25 virgam pastoralis regimine (-s dropped) [or obl. case]; A 567. 7 palleo :: R 603. 21 pallio; A 567. 11 instar vivi fontis ex cuius vi emanatione (-s dropped) amnis efficitur [or obl. case]; A 574. 16 ecce aves per quam :: R 611. 19 avis; A 577. 7 meneis (= moenis); A 577. 10 perdedisset :: R 614. 16 perdidisset [or anal.]; A 582. 2 moeneis; A 580. 13 relegionis :: R 618. 10 religionis; A 587. 10 tempore (-s dropped) migrationis non ignarus :: (R 626. 22) [or obl. case, or abl. after ignarus]; A 589. 2 Dominicus ... concives :: (R 629. 5); A 589. 11 suscepi (pres. inf. pass.); A 590. 7 Passires (gen. s.) :: R 630. 9 Passeris; A 593. 14 letania :: (R 633. 5); A 593. 25 contegisse [or anal.]; R 616. 11 Tredentinos :: A 578. 29 Trientinis; R 630. 22 Tredentinam :: A 591. 1 Trigentino. A 573. 4 amyssarium :: R 610. 7 amissarium [spelling].

e accented appears as i, q, and ae

A 562. 11 intumiscere :: R 598. 20 intumescere [or anal.]; A 563. 19 praeciperat [or anal.]; A 570. 9 expaviscere :: R 607. 6 expavescere [or anal.]; A 572. 8 dulcidinem :: R 608. 15; A 581. 1 putridinem :: R 619. 4 putredinem; A 581. 10 dulcidinem. A 565. 3 fletibus :: R 601. 19 flaetibus; R 619. 7 cetera. R 601. 19 flaetibus :: A 565. 3 fletibus.

e unaccented appears as i, q, and ae

A 562. 3 distructa [or conf. of prefixes, and so infra]; A 562. 4 dilectatus :: R 598. 11 delectatus; A 562. 9 vindi-

miarum :: R 598. 18 vindemiarum; A 568. 12 vixilli; A 569. 5 disperationis; A 569. 6 hii fidelis an infidelis fuissent :: R 606. 6 qui si fidelis vel infidelis fuisset [or obl. case, or syntax]; A 573. 15 dilectabilem :: R 610. 19 delectabilem; A 575. 10 dilectabilis :: R 612. 15 delectabilis; A 575. 16 dilectaret; A 576. 10 dinavigaverunt :: R 613. 9 denavigaverunt; A 576. 25 ad ... dispensationis [or obl. case]; A 578. 3 disperatus :: R 615. 9; A 578. 13 disperatus :: R 615. 21; A 578. 21 disperatione :: R 616. 4 desperatione; A 579. 12 praecipisset [or anal.]; A 580. 13 dilectabilem :: R 618. 10 delectabilem; A 580. 22 adulterina dilectatione :: R 619. 3 delectatione; A 581. 20 dilectabilem :: R 620. 9 delectabilem; A 583. 1 dispectum :: R 622. 15; A 588. 18 diludere :: R 628. 9 deludere; A 593. 18 vixilli; A 593. 22 dum ... praecipimus, ... conabatur resistere [or = praeciperemus, or anal.]; R 601. 2 dimersit. A 561. 5 sufficere me profiteor [or e for I]; A 562. 25 minime; A 562. 26 studiosissime; A 563. 12 minime :: R 599. 22 minime; A 564. 6 minime :: R 600. 14 minime; A 571. 12 quadrifarie; A 576. 1 meridio; A 589. 1 cotidie; A 591. 13 cotidie :: R 631. 14 cotidie; R 631. 36 ceterorumque. A 570. 14 cotidiae :: R 607. 12 cotidie; A 570. 17 cotidiae :: R 607. 15 cottidie; A 583. 1 aegisse :: R 622. 15 egisse; A 578. 9 forme et speciae decoris inmensae :: R 615. 17 forma et specie decorum; A 579. 3 in tanta maceriae :: R 616. 20 macie; A 579. 17 maceriae lumentus informis.

e accented appears as i, a, and ae

A 570. 8 domesticis :: R 607. 5 domesticis [or anal. with domi]; R 619. 9 malivolis [also Cl., or anal.]. A 588. 16 inquereret quid ... agerantur :: R 628. 7 ageretur [or anal. with pres. subj.]. A 567. 25 aequum quem sedebat.

e unaccented appears as i, e, ae, and a

A 566. 26 conicerit; A 569. 11 elimentum; A 572. 10 ad ... declinans ... promissioni (-m dropped) :: R 608. 18 promissionem [or obl. case, or syntax]; A 574. 21 risilienti; A 576. 2 lantiae :: R 613. 2 lancea; A 578. 17 deferri :: R 615. 23 adferret [or dep. for act.]; A 579. 6 comis :: R 617. 1 comes; A 581. 7 pro talique criminis factum :: R 619. 9 pro tali crimine [or -um for -o]; A 581. 17 elimosinarum :: R 620. 2 [where the e represented ee]; A 590. 7 Passires :: R 630. 9

Passeris; A 590. 11 puerum saxo cuidam coherent_i (-m dropped) :: R 630. 13 inherentem [or obl. case, or attr.]; A 590. 14 ad pristinam deportatus station_i (-m dropped) [or obl. case, or syntax]; A 592. 14 antequae ... altar_i [or ante with abl.]. [Cf. also the possible exx. in the Morphology under "Verbs, Change of Voice, Deponent for Active," and in the Syntax under the genitive for categories normally ablative.] A 575. 24 ecclesiam; A 591. 9 sepe; A 591. 12 dioces_e; R 598. 9 ecclesiam; R 603. 1 elemosinis; R 621. 18 ecclesiam; R 627. 20 ecclesia; R 629. 24 ecclesia :: A 589. 17 ecclesiam; R 630. 1 ecclesia; R 634. 8 ecclesia; R 634. 15 ecclesiasticorum. A 574. 22 arrepto piscas pontifici obtulit :: R 612. 1 arreptum piscem; A 578. 16 depraecare :: (R 615. 24); A 586. 7 repraehensos; R 597. 8 aecclesiae; R 618. 14 aecclesiae. A 561. 1 transfluenta ... unde (abl.) [or morph., and so in the 3 following exx.]; A 564. 16 accepta paenitentia cum munera :: R 601. 8 accepto munere; A 578. 24 qui hic in corpora vindicabatur; A 586. 16 puer quam ... praecantabat; R 630. 8 ut intuentes magnus pavor invaderat :: A 590. 6 insistit [or anal. with pres. subj.].

a accented

No changes appear but such as seem to be clearly morphological. These changes may be seen in the Morphology under the changes in the stem of verbs.

a unaccented appears as e,¹ ae,¹ and o

A 561. 1 fame fructus, transfluenta exortationis vestrae praecipue doctrinae unde [or mech. attr.]; A 562. 12 tante vim vini fervorem (-m added; also, in A many nouns in -or are f.) vas sufferre nequiverat :: R 598. 21 magni fervoris vim; A 573. 4 cavallum forme viri dequorum :: R 610. 7 forma; A 576. 2 sinistre manu pernatans :: R 613. 1 sinistra; A 576. 14 ex tante praede reverteretur vacuus :: R 613. 13 ex tanta praeda; A 577. 10 inopite honore (in A many nouns in -or are f.) :: R 614. 16 inposito [or mech. attr.]; A 577. 14 multis testimoniis ex sacre ... scripturae; A 578. 8 Iberum ... rap-

¹Probably this phenomenon had already become morphological, but it seems to have started as a phonological phenomenon as the result of the tendency toward a faint pronunciation of final vowels. Cf. Pei, 37-39, and J. Pirson, "Le latin des formules mérovingiennes et carolingiennes," Romanische Forschungen, XXVI (1909), 860-64.

tum, forme et speciae decoris inmense :: R 615. 17 forma et specie decorum [or mech. attr.]; A 578. 9 machinis diabolicis et nefande insidie raptum :: (R 615. 16); A 578. 9 forme et speciae decoris inmense :: R 615. 17 forma; A 579. 20 miraculum ... ab lamine sepulchri illius argenteae, posite manu artificis, abstrahebamus; A 583. 9 vir Dei domui proprii villa publice (abl. place where) Frigisingas site demorasset; A 585. 2 mulier ... cum que ... ibant viri :: R 624. 7 qua; A 586. 6 quem dum diligentissime scrutarentur cure se repraehensos in necem episcopi; A 586. 11 inopie consumptam; A 589. 2 nobilis tam genere quam forme [or mech. attr.]; A 590. 1 in ... noctis medie :: R 629. 26 nocte media; A 591. 9 nobis tante absentiae (abl.) sine lumine remanebat :: R 631. 9 tantae absentiae (abl.); R 604. 21 ne forte illius punirentur poene :: A 568. 5 praeponerentur poene. A 562. 13 ut eius sonitus cellulae aurem ... commovisset :: R 598. 22 in cellula [or loc.]; A 563. 12 haec nequaquam ambitionis vana glorie ministris praedixerat :: R 599. 22 appetitu vanae glorie; A 563. 20 humo proiectus, ridigus terrae instar ligno [or loc.]; A 563. 24 inopiae consumeri :: R 600. 5 inopia consummari; A 564. 15 ut a suae nequitiae solveretur animae :: (R 601. 6); A 565. 14 sub sancte conversationis regulae :: R 602. 8 regula; A 568. 24 qui, acceptae epistulae, ... vehicula demutantes :: R 605. 20 qua accepta; A 569. 5 inhediae vel alatione in tante disperationis damnatione positum [or mech. attr.]; A 571. 10 insignis potentiae :: R 608. 4 [or gen.]; A 575. 2 inopiae consumptos :: R 612. 6 inopia; A 576. 2 lantiae ... piscem ... percussit :: R 613. 2 lancea; A 576. 22 his reffectis propriae cenae; A 577. 14 multis testimoniis ex sacre ... scripturae; A 578. 4 cum omni humanitatis reverentiae :: R 615. 10 reverentia; A 579. 16 divinae vindictae consumpta; A 581. 10 cuius monitioni perseverantiae nunc dulcedinem Dei regni ... promittebatur; A 581. 14 terrae prostrati [or loc., or dat.]; A 582. 14 invidiae accensa :: R 622. 12 invidiae facibus; A 585. 4 inquirebat quaenam illius fuisset adventus :: (R 624. 9); A 586. 1 quod eadem nocte mulieris insidiae a praefato vicario occideret (pass.) :: R 625. 8 consilio; A 586. 4 nisi se studiose prudentiali abstraxisset; A 586. 12 his auditis insidiis viri Dei summus princeps a suae compositae (= compositis) coniuge ... nitebatur [or mech.

attr.]; A 588. 7 in beatae ... Mariae ecclesiae traditus est sepulturae :: R 627. 14 in ... ecclesiam [or mech. attr.]; A 591. 9 nobis tante absentiae sine lumine remanebat :: (R 631. 9) tantae absentiae; A 593. 5 sub magno terrore et timoris reverentiae :: R 632. 13 cum omni reverentia; A 593. 16 nestituta est ... tante multitudinis praesentiae [or loc.]. A 577. 8 colonem :: R 614. 14 colonum [R apparently understood the word as colonus with erroneous declension].

a accented appears as e

R 612. 22 Ansericum :: A 575. 18 Ansaricum.

a unaccented appears as e, ae, o, and au

A 562. 18 spinam pedes submisae (-m dropped) [or obl. case]; A 590. 1 post sepulture (-m dropped) :: R 629. 25 post sepulturam [or obl. case]; R 625. 18 mulier ... corruiere debuisset et ipse cito vitam finire :: A 586. 10 ipsa ... rueret, ... vitam finire (-t dropped) [or morph., or dat.]. A 575. 17 ob diei continentiae (-m dropped) fasti [or syntax]. A 575. 14 denotantem :: R 612. 20 natantem [or conf. with denōto]. A 572. 16 auctoribus montanis ... [praecepit] ut ... permississent :: R 609. 1 actoribus [or conf. of similar words].

o unaccented appears as u

A 563. 23 dixit se amplius peccare detestans ... eumque (-m added) prostrato iacente atque ... confitente ut vitam mutare debuisset, vir Dei praeciptions :: R 600. 6 eoque prostrato iacente et confitente [or obl. case, or mixed abs.]; A 566. 2 carina in medium (-m added) magni maris iactaretur fluctibus :: R 602. 18 in medio mari [or obl. case, or syntax]; A 569. 4 tortarum fulsione alena suffugaret :: R 606. 5 suffocavit; A 573. 13 reliquus vero, usque Romanos fines intrasset, misit :: R 610. 17 alios; A 574. 6 gustus :: R 611. 5 custos; A 578. 16 pro eum ... depraecare :: R 615. 23 pro eius anima [or obl. case, or syntax]; A 581. 7 pro talique criminis factum :: R 619. 9 pro tali crimine [or obl. case, or syntax].

o accented appears as u

A 577. 11 caenubium :: R 614. 17 coenobium.

o unaccented appears as u, au, and i

A 568. 6 cummiserat :: R 604. 22 commiserat. A 570. 12 cautellam (= quotellam) [so Krusch, ad loc.]. A 570. 11 musileum (= mausoleum).

ū unaccented appears as o

A 569. 2 ut eum venerabilis vir signo salutis monuerat :: R 606. 2 muniverat [or anal. with the root mon-, and so infra]; A 570. 20 monimine :: (R 607. 19).

u accented appears as o

A 560. 30 polluans; A 561. 19 soboli; A 571. 12 sobolis :: R 608. 6; A 585. 3 honosti :: R 624. 7 honosti; A 585. 6 sobole :: (R 624. 10); A 589. 1 corposulum.

u unaccented appears as o and i

A 560. 28 rivolis; A 562. 20 incolomis R 599. 2; A 565. 17 diuino sibi deesse non ... auxilium [or obl. case, or attr.]; A 565. 18 incolomes :: (R 602. 13); A 583. 13 modolaminis :: R 623. 4; A 584. 3 baculo, a quo sustentabatur, humi infixit :: R 623. 17 baculum [or obl. case, or attr.]; A 591. 3 insolam; R 599. 16 paulolum; R 605. 19 epistolam :: A 568. 24 epistulae; R 609. 3 Baioariorum :: A 573. 1 Baiuvariorum; R 611. 14 paulolum; R 616. 17 fraudolenti; R 617. 15 Baioariorum; R 634. 3 baiolus; R 635. 2 postolanti. A 574. 2 similans :: R 611. 2 simulabat [probably anal.].

y accented appears as i

A 577. 13 sinodum :: R 614. 20 synodum [spelling].

y unaccented appears as i

A 581. 17 elimosinarum :: R 620. 2 [spelling, and so infra]; A 589. 16 himnificabantur; R 603. 1 elemosinis; R 621. 16 elemosinam.

ae appears as e, q, and a

A 560. 27 eminentiae tuae pectoris arcem (-m added) diuini muneris ... conperimus claritatem [or acc. from arx, and in apposition with claritatem]; A 560. 30 preoccupationis; A 561. 1 praecipue (gen. s. f.); A 561. 6 precipicium; A 561. 8 lingue (gen. s.); A 561. 20 adherebat; A 561. 26 seculum; A 562. 26 querentes :: R 599. 9 quaerentes; A 564. 17 letus :: R 601. 8 laetus; A 565. 16 sublectilia que ... decenserat; A 566. 17 Ebreorum; A 567. 6 diuine voluntati :: R 603. 20; A 568. 8 anime vulneris :: R 605. 2 vulnus animae; A 574. 6 diuine vindictae (gen. s.) :: R 611. 6 diuinae vindictae; R 601. 19 tedio; R 605. 7 aeterneque salutis; R 618. 20 mes-tus; R 628. 5 quedam puella (nom. s.) :: A 588. 15 quadam. [There are many other examples. The examples appear more frequently in A than in R.]. A 570. 14 semina eorum pectoris rure ... commandans :: R 607. 12 pectoribus [or obl. case, or

9 for I, and so infra]; A 581. 2 suae genetrice secuta. A 570. 3 in sancta conversationis vita :: R 606. 23 sanctae [or transference]; A 588. 15 quadam puella (nom.) :: R 628. 5 quedam [or morph.].

oe appears as e, ae, o, and ue

A 561. 2 prohemio; A 565. 18 ceptum perfecit itinerem :: R 602. 13 coeptum; A 568. 14 ceptum carpabat itinerem :: R 605. 8 coeptum; A 568. 21 penarum :: (R 605. 17) penatum; A 574. 8 ceptum carpebat iter :: R 611. 8 coeptum; A 577. 7 meneis. A 567. 21 huius paene; A 570. 3 paenarum :: R 606. 22 poenarum; A 577. 11 caenubium :: R 614. 17 coenobium; A 581. 11 paenarum; A 583. 7 caeperuntque ... insistere :: R 622. 22 coeperuntque. A 591. 12 diocese. A 571. 5 traduediam (= tragoediam) [so Krusch, ad loc.].

eu appears as eo

A 571. 10 Theoto :: (R 608. 4).

au appears as u

A 570. 11 misileum (= mausoleum).

oa appears as o

A 572. 5 Crimoldi :: R 608. 13 Grimoaldi.

contraction of like vowels

A 581. 17 elimosinarum :: R 620. 2 [where i is for e]; R 603. 1 elemosinis; R 621. 16 elemosinam.

prothetic e

A 565. 1 exenia :: (R 601. 17); A 577. 5 exsenia; R 624. 12 exenia; R 624. 15 exenia.

prothetic i

R 612. 19 ingens ispectaculum :: A 575. 14 ingens spectaculum.

anaptyxis

A 576. 2 dexteram :: R 613. 2 [or anal. to words like miser].

syncope

A 564. 8 vincla :: R 600. 15 vincula; A 565. 16 sublectilia :: R 602. 12 suppelletilibus; A 575. 6 sublectilia; A 577. 9 vincla; A 580. 17 sublectilia :: R 618. 19 supellectilem; A 583. 20 experti (for expergiti) [so Krusch, ad loc.]; A 591. 1 abstultum (for abstulitum; cf. Th, s. vv. abstulo and aufero); A 592. 9 domrum; A 593. 1 muba :: R 632. 8; R 605. 19 domni.

Consonants

c appears as qu, ch, and g

A 573. 5 dequorum :: R 610. 7 decorum. A 570.5 sepulchrum [also Cl.]. A 565. 13 demergaret ... patrimonia; A 569. 4 tortarum fulsione alena suffugaret :: R 606. 5 suffocavit; A 574. 6 gustus :: R 611. 5 custos; A 575. 21 indigans :: R 612. 25 indicavit.

qu appears as c

A 570. 12 cautellam (= quotellam); A 574. 19 cocus :: R 611. 22.

ch appears as c

A 569. 9 Scolasticam :: R 606. 8; A 583. 13 coris.

g appears as c, d, and j

A 569. 11 coagulare; A 572. 5 Crimoldi :: R 608. 13 Grimoaldi; A 580. 6 Crimoaldo :: R 618. 1; A 580. 21 Crimoaldus; A 586. 18 Crimoaldus :: R 626. 5 Grimoaldus. A 571. 5 secretiorem quamvis traduediam (= tragoediam) elegit tramidem [so Krusch, ad loc.]. A 570. 18 conieriem :: R 607. 16 congeriem.

t appears as d, th, and ct

A 569. 9 cui ... poscendi; A 571. 5 tramidem; A 578. 24 confitendi (dat. s. part.). A 592. 19 thonitruī :: R 632. 6 tonitruī. A 576. 15 se super planctis erigens; A 579. 18 quod linguae pudet loqui, ut praefacti sumus.

t final dropped

A 585. 5 [dixit] quendam ... fuisse commotum quem ... perduxisse ad salutem :: R 624. 11 quendam ... esse commotum, seque ... perduxisse; A 586. 10 mandare curavit quod ... ipsa ... rueret, Dei gloriam ammittere regni, ... vitam finire :: R 625. 17 quod ... corruere debuisset et ... finire; R 598. 7 ut ... relinqueret ... et ... existere :: A 561. 26 ut ... relinqueret ... seque ... coepit ... existere; R 603. 2 quid de eo dicendum est qui ... adiumentum ... fuisse, non dubium est; R 618. 17 adiecero etiam ut, si sponte venire nollet, datum sibi esse praeceptum; R 629. 11 dicentibusque quod hoc nequaquam viri Dei corpus fuisset, sed machinis fore insidias :: A 589. 8 agentes ... hoc ... fuisse ..., sed ... fore.

th appears as t

A 578. 18 trono :: R 616. 1 throno.

d appears as t and th

A 571. 4 set :: R 607. 23 sed; A 571. 10 Theoto :: R 608. 4 Theodo; A 574. 24 aput illum :: R 612. 3 apud; A 578. 10 ducenti soliti :: R 615. 18 ducentos solidos; A 580. 22 Theodoalti :: R 619. 2 Theodoaldi; A 581. 6 Davitico; A 582. 2 solitaret. A 587. 13 Longobarthi :: R 627. 4 Langobardi.

d dropped before m and intervocalic

A 573. 4 amysarium :: (R 610. 7) [or assimilated to m and the resulting double consonant simplified, and so infra]; R 616. 17 amissarium :: A 579. 2 ammissarium. A 563. 14 ut aut rei sanguis ab eo non fuissent :: R 599. 24 ut rei sanguinis in eius persecutione non fierent.

p appears as b

A 567. 10 brivilegio :: R 603. 24 privilegio; A 570. 17 bupticum :: R 607. 15 publicum [or metathesis]; A 583. 14 perstrebebat :: R 623. 5 perstrepebat [or assimilation]; R 626. 15 Hucbertus :: A 587. 6 Hucpertus.

ph appears as f

A 579. 16 elefantino :: R 617. 8.

b appears as p and v

A 570. 17 bupticum :: R 607. 15 publicum [or metathesis]; A 589. 2 Preonensium :: R 629. 5 Breonensium. A 573. 4 cavallum; A 574. 11 cavalli :: R 611. 13; A 577. 9 flevili :: R 614. 15 flebili; A 578. 14 cavallum :: R 615. 21; A 592. 5 si stilum depromendi non evellimus, dies, ut opinor, prius quam sermo cessavit; R 605. 11 cavallo; R 609. 18 cavallis; R 611. 15 cavallos; R 615. 7 cavallum; R 617. 3 cavallo.

f appears as v

A 590. 2 vulgorem :: R 630. 1 fulgorem [possibly under the influence of the occasional writing of Old High German f as v; cf. W. Braune, Althochdeutsche Grammatik (3d ed.; Halle, Niemeyer, 1925), pp. 113-15].

m remains before d

A 580. 19 quemdam.

m dropped before p and final

R 620. 11 iusto labore adeptum [or from adipiscor, or anal. with adeptus]. A 562. 18 spinam pedes submisse (e for a) [or obl. case, and so in the following exx.]; A 565. 17 divino (o for u) sibi deesse non ... auxilium [or attr.]; A 567. 26 voce exaltat proclamare :: R 604. 14 coepit ... alta vo-

ce clamare; A 572. 10 ad ... declinans ... promissioni (1 for e) :: R 608. 18 promissionem [or syntax]; A 575. 16 humanam quasi dilectaret conversations; A 577. 11 ut ... salti secretioris et (possibly scribal error for ad) operatione concederet agellum :: R 614. 18 ad operationem; A 577. 13 sindodum fecit quorum collegione sententia contulit; A 579. 2 ammissarium ... sequente lument :: R 616. 19 sequentem; A 579. 11 propter ... propagatione :: R 617. 5 ad propagationem; A 584. 10 ad ... narrationis redeamus ordine; A 584. 3 baculo (o for u), a quo sustentabatur, humi infixit :: R 623. 17 baculum [or attr.]; A 585. 5 quendam ... sobole :: R 624. 10 sobolem; A 588. 4 post ... perceptione corporis :: R 627. 11 perceptionem; A 590. 1 post sepulture (e for a) :: R 629. 25 sepulturam; A 590. 11 amne super pontem amissi (= act.) :: R 630. 12 amne super pontem transgresso; A 590. 11 puerum saxo cuidam coherenti (i for e) :: R 630. 13 inherentem [or attr.]; A 590. 14 ad pristinam deportatus stationi (i for e) [or syntax]; A 592. 15 ad vesperam ... hora; R 620. 20 super fluvium Isara [or indecl.]; R 624. 13 in tantam commovebatur furore :: A 585. 8 in tanta furore commotus [or abl.]. [Cf. also the doubtful exx. in the Syntax under abl. with in for place whither and abl. with secus.]

m added final postvocalic

A 560. 27 eminentiae tuae pectoris arcem divini muneris ... conperimus claritatem [or obl. case, and so in the following exx., or arcem is possibly acc. in apposition with claritatem]; A 562. 12 tante (abl. s. f.) vim vin fervorem :: R 598. 21 magni fervoris vim; A 563. 23 dixit se amplius peccare detestans ... eumque prostrato iacente atque ... confitente ut vitam mutare debuisset, vir Dei praeci piens :: R 600. 6 eoque prostrato iacente et confitente [or mixed abs.]; A 564. 20 verba ad audiendam vita e; A 566. 2 carina in medium magni maris iactaretur fluctibus :: R 602. 18 in medio mari [or syntax]; A 567. 16 uniquique ... venientem :: R 604. 3 venientibus; A 567. 23 ultra iugum damnabilem [or change of gender]; A 570. 2 in sollemnem exequium [or change of gender]; A 575. 22 marem :: R 612. 26 mare; A 578. 16 pro eum ... depraecare :: R 615. 23 pro eius anima [or syntax]; A 579. 20 hoc miraculum ... insignem [or change of gender]; A 581. 7 pro tali que criminis factum :: R 619. 9 pro tali crimine [or syn-

tax]; A 581. 9 execrabilem amitterentur coniugium :: R 619. 14 execrabile [or change of gender]; A 581. 19 tam corporis alimoniam quam animarum a viro Dei propinabantur sacramenta [or syntax]; A 587. 1 amissa potestate et gloriae decorem; R 618. 15 pro adnuntiationem [or syntax]; A 624. 13 in tantam commovebatur furore :: A 585. 8 in tanta furore commotus [or abl.]; R 627. 4 octavo ... diem mandare :: A 587. 14 die [or scribal error]. [Cf. also the doubtful exx. in the Syntax under the acc. with in for place where.]

n dropped before a consonant

A 564. 4 victus :: R 600. 11 vinctus [or anal.]; A 568. 12 depixit [or anal. with the part. stem]; A 586. 20 coniux [also Cl.]; A 590. 2 cereae ardentes qui ... vincerent ... et ... superaret :: R 630. 2 superarent [or lack of agreement]; A 592. 10 summumque perrexi principem, cui cunctis cum quo qui erat satrapibus ... gestam divulgavi [or lack of agreement].

n added before d or t

A 575. 2 in partibus ... incendens :: R 608. 13 incedens [probably conf. with incendens]; A 585. 15 cuidam ... praeci-
piens ... [ut], collectis famulis, episcopum interemissent ::
R 625. 5 interemisset [probably agreement ad sensum].

ng intervocalic dropped

R 620. 20 Frigisiense.

s final postvocalic appears as x

A 578. 6 milex :: R 615. 12 miles.

s dropped after x, interconsonantal, and final

A 570. 2 exequium [spelling]; A 581. 9 execrabilem :: (R 619. 14) [spelling]. A 588. 13 abcessum :: R 628. 4; R 625. 20 abcessum; R 633. 18 abcessit. A 561. 19 dilectionis soboli caris (perhaps -s added) [or obl. case, and so in many exx. infra, or conf. of declensions]; A 563. 5 in ipso matutinalis tempore crepusculo [or attr.]; A 566. 25 virgam pastoralis regimine; A 567. 4 psalmistae non inmemor dicenti :: R 603. 18 dicentis [or conf. of declensions]; A 567. 11 instar vivi fontis ex cuius vi emanatione amnis efficitur; A 573. 19 sui silenter subiecti praeci-
piens :: R 610. 23 suis ... subiec-
tis [or conf. of declensions since the context of A clearly shows that the orders are being given to only one servant]; A 578. 10 quasi debiti vir sui mortis reum :: R 615. 17 de-
bito [or syntax]; A 581. 11 vires ... aspera; A 583. 16 his

festinantibus, ecclesie iamuam ingressi, tantus claritatis fulgor evanuit :: (R 623. 7); A 586. 12 his auditis insidiis viri Dei summus princeps a suae composite (e for I) coniuge ... nitebatur; A 587. 10 tempore migrationis non ignarus :: (R 626. 22) [or syntax]; A 587. 10 ad totius principem genti [or conf. of declensions]; R 613. 6 his ita decertantibus, iam longius educti fluctibus :: A 576. 7 deductis; R 635. 2 ad totius Christianae plebis eius suffragia postolanti [or conf. of declensions].

s added after x and final postvocalic

A 577. 5 exsenia [spelling]. A 562. 7 sacra illius sectare monitas :: R 598. 15 monita [or change of decl.]; A 567. 3 divinis largitoris :: R 603. 16 divini ... largitoris [or obl. case, and so in several exx. infra, or conf. of declensions, or attr.]; A 567. 7 cum sanctiones beati principis apostolorum Petri; A 572. 14 a finibus Valeriae atque Noricensis Cisalpina; A 574. 21 vidit aquilam piscae ... capites sedentem :: R 611. 23 in ... capite [or scribal error]; A 583. 9 villa publice (abl.) Frigisingas site demorasset :: (R 622. 26) [or indecl.]; A 585. 2 maleficiis suspitione :: R 624. 7 maleficii [or scribal error]; R 621. 16 comparavit hoc ipsum in Chorzes [or indecl.]; R 621. 19 in castro Frigisingas [or indecl.]. [Cf. also the possible exx. in the Syntax under the gen. of separation, etc.]

r appears as l

A 583. 17 fllagrantia :: (R 623. 8) perfllagrabat [dissimilation].

r dropped for dissimilation

A 564. 21 perfllagans :: R 601. 13 perflagrarat.

rs appears as s

A 567. 21 mos.

i appears as g, gi, and z

A 568. 4 agebant :: R 604. 20 dicentibusque; A 574. 10 agentes :: R 611. 12 videntes; A 581. 6 agentis; A 582. 11 agebat :: R 622. 9 aiebat; A 586. 13 agebat; A 589. 7 Magensem :: R 629. 10; A 589. 8 agentes; R 620. 9 Magense; R 625. 16 Magensem :: A 586. 9 Maiense; R 632. 3 Magnesem :: A 592. 13 Maiensem. R 627. 1 Magies; R 627. 19 Magias. A 586. 14 Zezabelis :: R 626. 1 [or assimilation].

ti appears as ci

A 561. 6 precipicium; A 566. 9 precium; A 568. 16 palacium :: R 605. 11 palatium; A 569. 19 palacium :: R 606. 19 palatium; A 582. 10 trispicii :: R 622. 7 trispiti [cf. Vocabulary for discussion]; R 602. 21 solacia :: A 566. 5 solatia.

ci appears as ti

A 562. 17 suspitionis :: (R 598. 26); A 565. 6 prospitiens; A 565. 14 ditioni; A 566. 5 pernitionis :: R 602. 20 perditionis; A 566. 7 ditioni; A 573. 17 pervicatia; A 576. 2 lantiae :: R 613. 2 lancea; A 576. 11 initientes; A 585. 2 suspitione :: R 624. 7; A 585. 11 sotiaque :: R 624. 17; A 585. 19 pernittem; A 586. 20 lantie :: R 626. 7 lancea; A 588. 15 sotia :: R 628. 6 socia; A 588. 17 sotium :: R 628. 8 socium.

v appears as b

A 575. 8 octabo :: R 612. 14 octavo; A 587. 13 octabo :: R 627. 4 octavo.

v dropped intervocalic

R 609. 3 Baioariorum :: A 573. 1 Baiuvariorum; R 617. 15 Baioariorum.

gu appears as g

A 578. 13 langor :: R 615. 20 languor.

h dropped initial, after a prefix, and intervocalic

A 560. 29 arenosus; A 566. 17 Ebreorum; A 569. 5 alena :: R 605. 5 anhelam [or metathesis; cf. these words in the Vocabulary]; A 569. 5 alatione; A 572. 17 actemus; A 573. 15 Iberum; A 574. 6 ilari :: R 611. 6 hilari; A 574. 11 ora :: R 611. 13 hora; A 576. 3 asta :: R 613. 3 hastae; A 576. 5 astile :: R 613. 4 hastile; A 578. 2 Iberum; A 578. 8 Iberum; A 579. 10 Iberi; A 579. 23 Iberos; A 593. 17 ymnum; R 620. 12 ortatu; R 634. 5 ymniticam; R 634. 16 ymnis. A 561. 1 exortationis; A 565. 12 exortatione. A 568. 24 veicula.

h added initial, after a prefix, and intervocalic

A 564. 9 Helias :: R 601. 4; A 573. 17 his :: R 610. 21 is; A 574. 2 his :: R 611. 1 is; A 576. 20 habundantiae :: R 613. 22; A 584. 5 habundantia :: R 623. 19; A 584. 9 habundantiam; A 585. 3 honosti :: (R 624. 7). A 561. 2 prohemio; A 565. 10 inhians consilium :: R 602. 4 iniens; A 566. 22 inhire :: R 603. 7 inire; A 569. 5 inhediae. A 564. 11 Israhelitici; A 593. 9 Israheliticus.

simplification of double consonants

A 567. 23 postergum (= post tergum) :: R 604. 12; A 568. 17
humilima :: R 605. 12 humillima; A 572. 2 humilima :: R 608.
9 humillima; A 576. 13 brachium :: R 613. 12; A 581. 14
brachiis :: R 619. 21; A 589. 1 aducentibus; A 590. 12 arep-
tis :: R 630. 13; R 599. 16 refocilationem; R 618. 13 opor-
tunitate; R 618. 14 aeclesiae; R 625. 12 repererunt; R 627.
2 ne exinde auferet :: A 587. 11 auferret; R 633. 14 areptus.

gemination

A 574. 14 commessurum :: R 611. 17 comessurum; A 576. 23
lammina; A 577. 17 ammittere :: R 614. 24 amittere; A 578.
13 cottidie :: R 615. 20; A 578. 21 ammissionem; A 580. 13
ammavit :: R 618. 10 amavit; A 583. 8 cottidianis :: (R 622.
23); A 586. 11 ammittere; A 590. 17 Iosepphi; R 598. 12
cottidie :: A 562. 5 cotidie; R 602. 12 suppellectilibus ::
A 565. 12 sublectilia; R 607. 12 cottidie :: A 570. 14 co-
tidiae; R 607. 15 cottidie :: A 570. 17 cotidiae; R 612. 26
strennus :: A 575. 23 strenus; R 623. 15 cottidie.

recomposition

A 564. 2 inriguas; A 565. 5 adflictus :: R 601. 21 afflic-
tus; A 566. 23 conprobare; A 572. 2 subplicatione :: R 608.
9 supplicatione; A 572. 11 inmobilis :: R 608. 19; A 580. 19
quemdam :: R 618. 23 quendam; R 603. 9 inluminarentur; R 606.
5 obpressio; R 609. 19 adpositam; R 620. 12 adquirere.
[There are many other exx., but recomposition occurs by no
means consistently.]

unusual assimilation of dm to mm (cf. Th I, 725-76 for a few exx.)

A 579. 2 ammissarium (= admissarium) :: R 616. 17 amissarium;
A 579. 10 ammissarium; A 579. 14 ammissarium.

dissimilation

[Cf. exx. under r.]

metathesis

A 563. 17 ridigum :: R 599. 27 rigidum; A 563. 20 ridigus;
A 563. 26 ridigus :: R 600. 8 rigidus; A 569. 5 alena :: R
606. 5 anhelam [cf. these words in the Vocabulary]. A 570.
17 buplicum :: R 607. 15 publicum.

Other Phonological Phenomena

haplology

A 561. 7 delimatum (= delimitatum).

analogy (mostly popular etymology)

A 570. 20 fluens :: R 607. 18 deflens; A 571. 5 Altemaniam
(for Allemanniam) :: (R 607. 23); A 572. 16 auctoribus :: R
609. 1 actoribus; A 573. 3 Longobardorum :: R 610. 5 Lango-
bardorum; A 573. 3 Trigentinum (for Trientinum); A 573. 8
Longobardorum :: R 610. 10 Langobardorum; A 574. 2 similans
:: R 611. 2 simulabat; A 591. 1 Trigentino (for Trientino)
:: R 630. 22 Tredentinam (for Trientinam); R 616. 11 Treden-
tinos :: A 578. 29 Trientinis.

CHAPTER IV

MORPHOLOGY: NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES¹

The Declensions²

First Declension

genitive singular

A 565. 17 praefatis vite; A 584. 2 iuxta oratorium plagis meridiane :: R 623. 16 in plaga meridiana; R 622. 14 invidii et odii :: A 583. 1 invidiae.

Doubtful

A 560. 27 tot fontis eminentiae tuae pectoris arcem (= arcae) divini muneris ... conperimus claritatem [or acc. from arx in apposition with claritatem, or abl. with -m added]; A 563. 12 haec nequaquam ambitionis vana gloriae ministris praedixerat :: R 599. 22 appetitu vanae gloriae [or transference for ambitione vanae gloriae].

dative singular

A 584. 9 nostri assertioni.

accusative singular

[V. the exx. from the first declension in the Phonology under "m dropped final."]

¹The phenomena of morphology, in many instances exceedingly peculiar at first glance, become more rational when we remember that final m and s had probably already been dropped in pronunciation, that final vowels had become very weak in pronunciation, and that the oblique case of Romance was in the process of development. In many instances the arrangement and discussion could just as well have been predicated on these factors. Cf. Pei, 135-53.

²In the groups headed "Doubtful" I have listed those forms which might conveniently be explained on the basis of unusual syntax, and in several instances those which might be explained on the basis of a well-known phonological change. Some of the exx. below seem to be clear cases of attraction of an ending to the ending of an adjacent or nearby word; nevertheless, I have given these that there might be a complete view of the morphology in one place.

ablative singular

[V. Phonology under "ā appears as e and ae." It is a question whether these exx. are phonological or morphological. Krusch, 532 f., gives some of them under his discussion of forms. V. also the exx. of Frigisingas in Phonology under "s added final postvocalic." V. also the doubtful exx. from the first declension in the Phonology under "m added final postvocalic."]

locative case

A 591. 3 domui et ecclesiae episcopo sepulturae traditus fuisset [so Krusch, 534].

Doubtful

A 562. 13 ut eius ictu sonitus cellulae aurem ... commovisset :: R 598. 22 in cellula [or abl. (in -ae) without a preposition, and so infra]; A 563. 20 humo proiectus, ridigus terrae instar ligno; A 581. 14 terrae prostrati.

accusative plural

A 581. 11 vires ... aspera.

ablative plural

A 576. 8 in summis ... undibus; A 586. 12 his auditis insidiis viri Dei summus princeps a suae (abl.) composite (-s dropped) coniuge ... nitebatur.

Second Declension

nominative singular

A 572. 7 universa collegio; A 579. 18 iumentus; A 590. 6 spatia :: R 630. 8 spatium.

Doubtful

A 561. 8 modulum [or acc. as subject, and so infra]; A 561. 20 infantulum.

genitive singular

A 561. 19 tante dilectionis soboli caris [soboli is m.; cf. Vocabulary]; A 562. 10 vasum ... cellariae :: R 598. 19 in cellario; A 567. 3 divinis largitoris :: R 603. 16 divini; A 585. 2 maleficiis suspitione :: R 624. 7 maleficii.

dative singular

A 573. 16 summi ... pontifici :: R 610. 20 summo; A 574. 1 se subito equi praepone dorsui :: R 611. 1 se equo praepone [NW gives gen. dorsus]; A 574. 22 pontifici ... summi; A 574. 24 soli viri Dei sufficeret :: R 612. 2 pontifici; A 577. 13 quorum collegioni sententia contulit :: R 614. 20

in ... collegio; A 579. 2 cuidam ... iumente :: (R 616. 19); A 582. 8 dilecti ... cani :: (R 622. 6); A 585. 15 cuidam vocabulo Ninoni silenter praecipiens [ut] ... episcopum inter-emissent :: R 625. 11 Ninus ... domum viri Dei circumcinxit. Doubtful

A 573. 19 sui silenter subiecti praecipiens :: R 610. 23 suis ... subiectis [or gen. with certain compounds, and so in-fra]; A 574. 25 Pauli Antonique corvus ministraverat escam :: R 612. 4 Paulo et Antonio [or gen. for indirect object]; A 575. 18 quendam suum ministri qui fuerat ... vocitans :: R 612. 21 quendam suum ministrum ... vocans [or gen. for tendency or purpose]; A 578. 11 [equum] viri Dei obtulit :: R 615. 18 viro; A 582. 10 trispicii calcem dedit :: R 622. 7 trispiti [cf. Vocabulary]; A 586. 3 cuncta viri Dei dicta disponens [or gen. for indirect object]; A 586. 12 his auditis insidiis viri Dei ... a suae (abl.) composite (= compositis) coniuge [or extended objective gen., or gen. with compounds]; A 587. 4 vitalem amiserunt flatum, sicque viri Dei consummati sunt [or gen. to show reference or concern]; A 588. 14 corpus ... plaustri opposuissent :: R 628. 5 plaustro; A 590. 11 contemplabantur puerum saxo cuidam coherenti (= coherentem) et ipsius fluminis secus positi (if modifying saxo).

accusative singular

A 565. 17 divino ... auxilium; A 574. 23 aquiliae aperiens gestam :: R 612. 1 factum; A 577. 16 iniunctam; A 580. 9 universam montanam; A 582. 3 patrimoniam; A 584. 3 baculo ... infixit :: R 623. 17 baculum; A 592. 11 gestam. Doubtful

A 577. 7 quantis pertimesceret divitiis, qui nullum utebat colonem :: R 614. 14 colonum [probably colonem = calonem with a misunderstanding by R].

ablative singular

A 574. 17 de tanta altitudinis spatia :: R 611. 20 de tanta altitudine; A 579. 18 dependente verenda nudata; A 593. 12 amissa montana, ad amnem Eni portum in obviam facti sumus. [Cf. also the exx. where -um appears for -ō (in the Phonology under "ō unaccented appears as u").]

locative singular

A 583. 9 domui proprii villa publice ... demorasset [NW]; A 591. 3 domui et ecclesiae episcopo sepulturae traditus fuisset

[so Krusch, 534; NW].

nominative plural

A 567. 22 torte collo illius circumplexe :: (R 604. 12) torta in collo illius pendebatur; A 567. 22 lores adiunctae; A 590. 2 cereae :: (R 629. 26).

genitive plural

A 569. 4 tortarum :: R 606. 5; A 574. 9 ieiuniarum :: R 611. 11 ieiunii; A 579. 3 iumentarum :: (R 616. 19); A 579. 19 iumentarum; A 590. 8 saxarum :: R 630. 10 saxorum.

accusative plural

A 562. 7 sacra illius sectare monitas :: R 598. 15 monita; A 564. 20 verba ad audiendam vitae; A 578. 29 Trientinis finis :: R 616. 11 Tredentinos; A 578. 30 in pratas :: R 616. 16 prata; A 579. 15 iumentas; A 587. 13 castros dominabantur :: R 627. 4 in eodem castro; R 601. 17 exenias ... mittebant :: A 565. 1 exenia transmittabantur.

ablative plural

A 593. 22 a fortissimis duceretur viribus :: R 633. 15 viris; R 633. 3 Transalpinis iugibus.

Third Declension

nominative singular

A 565. 18 incolumes ... perfecit itinerem :: R 602. 13 incolomis; A 569. 1 insignia [probably a scribal error for insigne; cf. Vocabulary]; A 571. 8 gens ... ruda :: R 607. 27 rudis; A 574. 16 aves per quam :: R 611. 19 avis; A 588. 19 dextra flexebatur crura :: R 628. 10 femur.

genitive singular

A 561. 19 tante dilectionis soboli caris (perhaps -s added); A 566. 25 virgam pastoralis regimine; A 567. 4 psalmistae non inmemor dicenti :: R 603. 18 dicentis; A 574. 21 piscae adhuc vivae :: R 611. 23 piscis adhuc vivi; A 574. 21 piscae ... risilienti :: R 611. 24 piscem ... palpitantem; A 587. 10 ad totius principem genti :: R 626. 23 Langobardorum ... principem; A 590. 7 Passires :: R 630. 9 Passeris; R 635. 2 ad totius Christianae plebis eius suffragia postolanti.

dative singular

A 566. 15 operatione deditus :: R 602. 25 non piger in bona operatione [cf. NW, I, 298-301, for this ending; and so infra]; A 567. 3 dono Dei et divinis largitoris munere consentiens ::

R 603. 16 dono Dei et divini muneris largitoris consentiens;
A 567. 16 unicuique ... venientem (-m added) :: R 604. 3 venientibus; A 569. 10 divina virtus poscente ministravit :: R 606. 10 poscenti; A 570. 14 semina eorum pectoris rure ... commendans :: R 607. 12 pectoribus; A 581. 2 suae genetrice secuta; R 633. 5 obviam sancto viri Dei corpore.

Doubtful

A 567. 22 lores ... ultra iugum damnablem columnis perpensi-
one praepositae [or abl. of cause]; A 568. 4 hisque minime
petitione illius obtemperantibus :: (R 604. 20) [or abl. of
cause]; A 577. 11 ut ... salti secretioris et (added, or
scribal error for ad?) operatione concederet agellum :: R 614.
18 in ... silva ad operationem [or abl. of cause]; R 627. 13
signum crucis Christi capite inpressit :: A 588. 6 capiti
pressit [or syntax].

accusative singular

A 562. 19 ad vasum ... qui ... repertus est :: R 599. 2 vas
[NW]; A 563. 14 rei sanguis ... fuissent (= fudissent) :: R
599. 24 rei sanguinis ... fierent; A 565. 18 itinerem :: R
602. 13 iter; A 568. 14 itinerem :: R 605. 8 iter; A 576. 7
litorem :: R 613. 6 litus; A 576. 17 litorem :: R 613. 17
litus; A 579. 2 ammissarium ... deformen; A 584. 5 omnem
utensiliam; A 590. 7 latere; A 590. 11 puerum saxo cuidam
coherenti :: R 630. 13 inherentem; A 590. 14 ad pristinam
deportatus stationi; A 592. 10 virum ... inlustrum; R 631. 12
dioecesen. [V. also the exx. from the third decl. in the Pho-
nology under "m dropped final" and under "m added final post-
vocalic."]

ablative singular

A 561. 1 transfluenta ... unde (abl.); A 561. 16 languori
correptus :: R 597. 17 languore [cf. NW, I, 367, for this
ending with r-stems; and so infra]; A 562. 12 tante (abl.)
vim vini fervorem vas sufferre nequiverat :: R 598. 21 magni
fervoris vim; A 564. 5 ab inrationabile animale :: (R 600.
12) ab inrationabili animale [cf. NW, I, 360 f., for this
ending with neuter i-stems]; A 564. 16 cum munera :: R 601. 8
accepto munere; A 565. 14 sub ditioni [cf. NW, I, 366 f., for
this ending with n-stems; and so infra]; A 566. 7 sub huius
ditioni; A 567. 7 cum sanctiones; A 568. 2 coepit humilia
postulatione :: R 604. 17 coepit humillime postulare; A 572.

14 a finibus Valeriae atque Noricensis Cisalpina; A 574. 21 vidit aquilam piscae ... capites sedentem :: R 611. 23 in ... capite; A 575. 22 corpori ingens; A 578. 24 qui hic in corpora vindicabatur; A 582. 9 non veritus praesumptioni; A 588. 19 natie (= nate) :: R 628. 10; A 589. 10 a Papiense summo ... regi [cf. NW, I, 366, for this ending with velar stems]; A 591. 2 a venerabile ... Tassiloni :: R 630. 23 Tassilone; A 591. 9 sine decoris officio et sepe; A 593. 6 divinae virtutis operationi dum vir Dei ... decrevisset; R 621. 16 comparavit hoc ipsum in Chorzes. [Also I have counted 38 exx. of adjectives (including participles) with the abl. s. in -e (i.e. the abl. of i-stems in -e). These exx. occur somewhat more frequently in A than in R. Cf. NW, II, 54-57, for this ending.] Doubtful

A 588. 3 missarum completa sollemn~~ia~~, ... vinum deduci iussit :: R 627. 10 sollemnitate [or acc. abs.]. [Cf. also the doubtful exx. from the third declension in the Syntax under the acc. with in for place where.]

nominative plural

A 591. 18 ne praecipiti et inprovidi ... conmitteremur. Doubtful

A 569. 6 hii fidelis an infidelis fuissent :: R 606. 6 qui si fidelis vel infidelis fuisset [or acc. as predicate substantive; but cf. NW, I, 381-83, for a similar ending].

genitive plural

A 575. 11 peduum XI longitudo :: R 612. 17 pedum [cf. NW, I, 429, for this ending; and so infra]; R 634. 10 sanitatum miracula.

dative plural

A 571. 12 provinciam quadrifarie sibi et sobolis dividens :: (R 608. 6); A 574. 4 ad regalis auribus :: R 611. 4 ad regales aures; A 577. 1 ad Rome proficiens moenis usque [NW gives gen. pl. moeniorum]; A 580. 11 pervium excepto habitore tramite :: (R 618. 8); A 583. 18 naris praesentiae sitae aestimabantur.

accusative plural

A 565. 3 exterioras occupationes; A 565. 16 et ... sublectilia :: R 602. 12 cum ... suppellectilibus; A 575. 6 sublectilia; A 576. 25 ad ... dispensationis; A 580. 17 submissa sublectilia, ... secutus est :: R 618. 19 dimisit suppellectilibus

tilem.

ablative plural

A 560. 27 tot fontis ... micantem conperimus claritatem; A 560. 30 preoccupacionis ... terrenis; A 568. 24 sub necessitudinis; A 570. 1 a cunctis habebatur insigne, divinam Dei divulgantes virtutem; A 577. 7 meneis (= moenibus) [NW gives gen. pl. moeniorum]; A 578. 17 verbis atque doloris; A 578. 27 muneris non modicis :: R 616. 10 muneribus; A 582. 2 moeneis [cf. supra]; A 583. 16 his festinantibus, ecclesie ianuam ingressi; A 585. 12 mulier, sparsis crinibus, viris receptis, ... demonstrabat :: R 624. 18 viribus; A 586. 12 his auditis insidiis viri Dei summus princeps a suae compositae coniuge ... nitebatur; A 589. 7 a custodibus ... agentes :: R 629. 11 dicentibusque; A 590. 9 divisus scopulis ingentis :: R 630. 10 inter ... scopula ingentia; R 599. 15 sollempnibus; R 602. 12 cum ... suppellectilibus :: A 565. 16 et ... subleccilia [NW gives nom. pl. suppellectiles]; R 608. 22 a finibus Noricensis :: A 572. 14 a finibus Valeriae atque Noricensis Cisalpina; R 613. 6 his ita decertantibus, iam longius educti fluctibus :: A 576. 7 deductis; R 614. 1 suppellectilibus :: A 576. 21 sarcinis [cf. supra].

Fourth Declension

genitive singular

A 564. 20 utriusque sexui :: R 601. 12 sexus; A 564. 21 maiorem domui :: R 601. 14 domus [NW]; A 566. 12 honestatem contemplabatur vultui; A 567. 17 maior qui erat domui Pippinus :: R 604. 9 domus [NW]; A 577. 12 salti [cf. NW, I, 537-39, for this ending; and so infra]; A 588. 17 concubiti; A 592. 2 neglecti; A 592. 19 vim tonitruui ... magni :: (R 632. 6).

Doubtful

A 574. 13 ad opus esui [possibly dat.].

accusative singular

A 585. 9 anem :: R 624. 14 eam.

ablative singular

A 562. 24 salto se inmergebatur latibulis :: R 599. 8 saltus [NW]; A 572. 6 tanti pontificis congratulabatur adventui :: R 608. 14 de ... adventu; A 586. 20 icto.

nominative plural

A 583. 18 sitae.

dative plural

A 578. 18 genuis provolutus :: R 616. 1 [NW gives gen. pl. genuorum].

accusative plural

A 562. 27 saltos [NW gives gen. s. salti and abl. s. salto];

A 564. 3 silvarum sita.

Fifth Declension

ablative singular

R 627. 4 octavo ... diem mandare :: A 587. 14 die.

Change of Gender

The following lists give a conspectus of the changes in gender that occur. Only those changes shown by form or by a modifying adjective are given. Apparent changes of gender indicated by a pronoun are not considered as such, for in these instances I have considered that a new form of the pronoun is being shown, and accordingly I give these examples under the morphology of the relative and demonstrative pronouns. The context establishing the changes indicated below may be seen in the examples under each of these words in the Vocabulary. Many of the examples, it is evident, can be explained on the basis of lack of agreement or of unusual syntax, but for the sake of showing the complete possibilities, such explanations are disregarded here. The number of occurrences is indicated in parentheses.

<u>m. for n.</u>	divina pietas (A 1)	honor (A 5)
castrus (A 4, R 3)	soboles (A 1, R 1)	imber (A 2)
coniugius (A 1)	sobolus (A 2, R 1)	meror [maeror] (A 1)
corpus (A 4, R 4)	suppellex (R 1)	ordo (A 1)
dorsus (A 1)	urbs (A 1)	pisea (A 1)
exequius (A 1)	vires (A 1)	sita (A 1)
iter (A 2)	<u>f. for m.</u>	terror (A 1)
iumentus (A 1)	cerea (A 1, R 1)	<u>f. for n.</u>
litus (A 2)	color (A 1)	cellaria (A 1)
rus (A 1)	decor (A 1)	collegio (A 1)
<u>m. for f.</u>	exitus (A 1)	corpora (A 1)
domus (A 1, R 1)	fervor (A 1)	crura (A 1)
humus (A 2)	furor (A 1, R 1)	exenia (R 1)

ieiunia (A 1)	patrimonia (A 1)	modulum (A 1)
iniuncta (A 1)	prata (A 1)	infantulum (A 1)
insignia (A 1)	rura [s.v. rus] (A 1)	sanguis (A 1)
intuitus (R 1)	spatia (A 2)	situm (A 1)
iumenta (A 4, R 2)	torta (A 2, R 2)	<u>n. for f.</u>
loris (A 1)	utensilia (A 1)	invidium (R 1)
monita (A 1)	verenda (A 1)	sublectilia (A 3)
montana (A 2, R 1)	<u>n. for m.</u>	vires (A 1)
munera (A 1)	conatum (A 1)	

Change of Number

The references and examples for the following words may be seen by referring to the Vocabulary. The number of occurrences is indicated in parentheses.

singular for plural

finis (A 1)

plural for singular

aspectus (A 1)	litora (A 1, R 1)	spatia (A 4, R 2)
capuli (A 1)	missae (A 1, R 1)	sublectilia (A 3)
curae (A 1)	necessitudines (A 1)	suppellectiles (R 2)
febres (A 1, R 1)	patrocinia (R 1)	tempora (R 1)
formae (A 1)	populi (R 1)	zela (A 1)

The following changes are given in Forcellini, but are rare.

singular for plural

insidia A 578. 9 machinis diabolicis et nefande insidie (abl.)
 raptum :: (R 615. 17); A 585. 19 pernitiem insidie; A 586. 1
 mulieris insidiae (abl.) a praefato vicario occideret (pass.).
 nar R 628. 17 coepit de nare eius emanare sanguis.

plural for singular

vindimiae A 562. 9 vindimiarum ... tempus :: (R 598. 18) vin-
 demiarum primitias.

CHAPTER V

MORPHOLOGY: PRONOUNS

Pronouns and Adjectives of Pronominal Declension

ego

me (mī) -- dat. s. A 561. 5 sufficere mē profiteor [or acc., but cf. NW for mī; cf. also Phonology under "ī unaccented appears as ē" and "ē unaccented appears as e"].

is, ea, id

eum -- acc. s. f. [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]

eam -- acc. pl. f. A 583. 23 cum ... in aquarum fatigatione ... conquererent (= conquererentur) et eam deferendo ... murmurarent :: R 623. 14 quam.

hic, haec, hoc

hoc -- acc. s. m. [Cf. Vocabulary for exx.]

hoc -- acc. s. f. [Cf. Vocabulary for exx.]

hii -- nom. pl. m. [Cf. Vocabulary for exx.]

hic -- abl. pl. n. [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]

ipse

ipse -- nom. s. f. [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]

ipso -- dat. s. m. [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]

isdem

isdem -- nom. s. m. [Cf. Vocabulary for exx.]

sui

sui -- gen. s. possessive reflexive pronoun A 568. 7 ad sui damnationis exitium :: R 604. 22; A 573. 18 ad sui damnationis cumulum :: R 610. 22 suae; R 607. 11 sub operationis sui cura :: A 570. 13 sub operationis cura; R 625. 3 ei insidias

ad suimet laqueum mortis praeparare non distulit :: A 585. 15
insidias suoque (-que added) praeparans laqueo.

qui, quae, quod

que -- nom. s. m. A 575. 7 piscis ... que accederat [i.e. e for I].

qui -- nom. s. f. [Cf. Vocabulary for exx.]

qui -- nom. s. n. [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]

cuius -- dat. s. f. [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]

quam -- acc. s. m. [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]

quod -- acc. s. m. [Cf. Vocabulary for exx.]

quod -- acc. s. f. [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]

quem -- acc. s. f. [Cf. Vocabulary for exx.]

quem -- acc. s. n. [Cf. Vocabulary for exx.]

que -- abl. s. f. A 585. 2 mulier ... cum que ... ibant :: R
624. 7 qua [i.e. -e for -ā].

quo -- abl. s. f. [Cf. Vocabulary for exx.]

que -- nom. pl. m. A 576. 9 cum piscibus que capebantur [i.e.
e for I].

qui -- nom. pl. f. [Cf. Vocabulary for exx.]

quorum -- gen. pl. f. [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]

quod -- acc. pl. m. [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]

quam -- acc. pl. f. R 623. 14 ministri de aquarum penuria prop-
ter altitudinem montis, quam ibidem cottidie ferendo lassave-
runt, murmurare coeperunt :: A 584. 1 eam.

quis, quid

quod -- nom. s. n. R 598. 22 intellexit quod gestum fuerat ::
A 562. 13 gestam rem intellexit [NW].

quidam

quadam -- nom. s. f. [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]

quaedam -- dat. s. f. [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]

quisnam

quaenam -- abl. s. f. A 585. 4 inquirebat quaenam illius fuis-
set adventus :: (R 624. 9) [i.e. -ae for -ā].

alius

alius -- acc. s. n. A 575. 7 alium miraculum preterire :: R 612. 13 aliud [F; NW].

Semantic Changes of Pronouns and
Pronominal Adjectives¹

is, hic, and ille with reflexive force. [Cf. Vocabulary for exx.]
se as the nom. s. m. of the intensive. [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]
quis meaning "no one." [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]

quis where aliquis or quisque would be expected. A 582. 7 non de proprio vel cui praepositionis porrigeret panem, ... prociens panem cani.

sibi loosely as a personal pronoun not referring to the subject.

A 565. 20 [Corbinianus] suum secretum sibimet [i.e. Gregorio] praedixerat animi :: R 602. 15 eique secretum animi sui ... replicavit; A 577. 4 sedere sibi iuxta se ... praecipiens :: R 614. 8 sedem iuxta se ponere faciens; A 577. 5 non modica exsena tanto viro obtulit et cuncta sibi de sua conversatione displicentia anteponens :: (R 614. 10); A 584. 11 cum ... vir ... ire vellisset, ... mulier ... sibi in obviam facta est :: (R 624. 6); A 585. 8 ut ... anem propriis cederet manibus et cuncta sibi data pauperibus ... distribueret :: R 624. 15 cum ea.

suus loosely as a possessive personal pronoun not referring to the subject. A 563. 21 coepitque vir ... a sua nequitia eum ... suscitare :: (R 600. 3); A 581. 13 qui, suis praesentati aspectibus, ... se pecasse minime silent; A 585. 19 quidam ... per fratrem suum ... Ermbertum (the brother of the vir Dei) viro Dei mandare curavit :: R 625. 7 per fratrem ipsius episcopi; R 597. 18 mater eius genitoris sui nomine ex sacro eum fonte fecit ablutum; R 600. 19 quia ergo filii Dei ex potestate sua fieri possunt, quid mirum, si signa facere ex potestate valent? R 605. 11 pedibus principis involvens, ... quomodo a ministris suis (i.e. principis) pro eo (a thief) precabatur (active), ... exposuit :: A 568. 19 a ... ministris.

utrique (pl.) referring to individuals. [Cf. Vocabulary for ex.]

¹Though this discussion is not a part of morphology, it has seemed best to insert it here for the sake of giving a complete view of the pronouns.

CHAPTER VI

MORPHOLOGY: VERBS

Change of Stem

First Conjugation

present stem

A 564. 15 alligens :: R 601. 6; A 568. 18 dedigneretur :: R 605. 13 dedignaretur; A 569. 16 deviendo; A 574. 5 digneretur; A 578. 17 digneretur :: (R 615. 24) dignatur (pres. subj.); A 581. 13 seperandi :: R 619. 18 separationis; A 583. 15 radiebat :: R 623. 6; A 588. 19 flexebatur :: R 628. 10 flectabatur; A 590. 9 declarit; R 632. 15 revocendum.

participial stem

A 578. 25 adiuvaturum :: R 616. 8 [F; Th; NW].

Second Conjugation

present stem

A 570. 20 fluens (= flens) :: R 607. 18 deflens; A 586. 14 cavare :: R 626. 2 cavere; A 588. 2 capillos totondi curavit :: R 627. 9 tondere.

perfect stem

A 565. 17 decenserat.

participial stem

R 616. 19 nocuato.

Third Conjugation

present stem

A 562. 17 infertens; A 562. 18 collegebatur; A 563. 8 retulens :: R 599. 19 retulit; A 563. 10 cucurrens; A 563. 24 consumeri :: R 600. 6 consummari; A 564. 17 lambaret; A 567. 28 cucurrens :: R 604. 16 cucurrit; A 568. 4 ne forte illius praeponarentur poene :: R 604. 21 illius punirentur poene (abl.); A 568. 14 carpabat :: R 605. 8 carpebat; A 568. 20 exponans :: R 605. 15 exposuit; A 574. 20 cucurrens :: R 611.

23 cucurrit; A 575. 9 cucurrens :: R 612. 15 cucurrit; A 576. 6 nitabatur :: R 613. 6 nitebatur; A 576. 9 capebantur [F; Th]; A 577. 1 ad ... proficiens (= proficiscens) moeniis [F]; A 583. 20 confugebant; A 584. 4 perfodiret :: R 623. 18 perfodisset [NW]; A 588. 5 deponans; A 589. 12 dedicerent (= discerent) :: (R 629. 15) didicerent; A 592. 3 agemus (pres.); R 607. 21 poposcebat :: A 571. 3 deposcebat; R 627. 7 poposcens :: A 587. 15 deposcens; R 627. 17 poposcebat; R 628. 10 flectabatur :: A 588. 19 flexebatur; R 629. 15 didicerent (= discerent) :: (A 589. 12); R 630. 7 decadebat.

perfect stem

A 563. 19 praeciperat; A 568. 12 depixit (= depinxit); A 568. 20 decedisset :: R 605. 15 secederet; A 568. 25 deposcerat; A 571. 3 concedisset :: R 607. 22; A 575. 8 accederat (= accesserat); A 577. 10 perdedisset :: R 614. 16 perdidisset; A 579. 12 praecipisset; A 593. 22 praeciperimus [or imp. subj. with i for ē]; A 593. 25 contegisse (= contigisse); R 599. 13 retulerunt :: A 563. 1 detulerunt [NW]; A 599. 19 retulit :: A 563. 8 retulens [NW]; R 606. 13 tecto in quo ... considerant [F; Th; NW]; R 628. 21 effodierunt [NW]; R 630. 9 intumescerat.

participial stem

A 574. 14 commessurum :: (R 611. 17) comessurum [NW]; A 583. 20 experti (= expergiti) [so Krusch, ad loc., who refers to a parallel in Fredegar]; A 591. 1 abstultum :: R 630. 22 ablatum [F (abstulitum); Th (abstulitum)]; R 620. 11 adeptum (= ademptum).

Fourth Conjugation

present stem

A 562. 25 repperere potuerunt; A 564. 7 repperire :: R 600. 14; A 586. 7 repererent; R 599. 8 repperiens.

perfect stem

A 569. 2 monuerat (i.e. munuerat) :: R 606. 2 muniverat; R 625. 12 repererunt [NW].

participial stem

A 564. 4 victus (= vinctus) :: R 600. 11 vinctus.

Irregular Verbs

present stem

A 563. 18 velleret :: R 599. 28 vellet; A 565. 10 inhians
consilium :: R 602. 4 iniens; A 573. 16 vellens :: R 610. 20
cupiens; A 580. 2 transiebat [NW]; A 588. 18 vellens.

perfect stem

A 580. 15 non vellisset :: R 618. 17 nollet; A 580. 20 vel-
lisset; A 584. 11 vellisset :: R 624. 5 voluisset; A 592. 18
quievisset (= quivisset).

Inchoatives

change of vowel before -sc-

A 562. 11 intumiscere :: R 598. 20 intumesceret; A 568. 25
vesperiscente :: R 605. 20 vesperescente; A 570. 9 expavis-
cere :: R 607. 6 expavescere; R 609. 10 expergescebant.

Change of Voice

Active for Passive

agere R 631. 13 psalmodiamque ... ab omnibus ... agere.
occideret A 586. 2 a prae-fato vicario occideret :: R 625. 8
occidi. retinere R 606. 15 si ... a tam fragili sexu ... vir
... potuit retinere :: A 569. 14 si in tam fragile sexu ... viros
... tenere queunt feminas (subject) [or e for I]. tollere A 592.
18 corpus custodientes ut ne ab incolis tollere quievisset.

Active for Deponent

conaverat A 572. 2 :: R 608. 9 [NW]. conquererent A
584. 1 [NW]. depraecare A 578. 16 :: R 615. 24 depraecari [or
e for I, and so in many of the exx. infra] [NW]. egredere R 632.
11 conati sunt egredere [NW]. fiere A 591. 7 sacerdotes in
concilium fiere decrevi [F; Th; NW]. fruere A 572. 3 maluit
... fruere :: R 608. 11 frui [NW]. furare A 562. 23 furare
ausus est [NW]. insidiare A 585. 14 insidiare conabatur [F;
NW]. intueret A 575. 12 :: R 612. 18 intueretur; A 582. 9 [F;
NW]. lamentare R 607. 5 coepit ... tranquillitatem ... lamen-
tare :: A 570. 10 deflere [F; NW]. mercare A 566. 7 mercare
quivisset [F; NW]. pollicebat A 572. 9 :: R 608. 17 [F; NW].

revertebant A 580. 14 :: R 618. 15 revertebantur [F; NW]. sectare A 562. 6 coepitque ... sacra illius sectare monitas :: R 598. 15 excipere; R 598. 3 coepitque ... hospitalitatem sectare :: A 561. 26 diligere [F; NW]. transgresso R 630. 12 amne super pontem transgresso [NW]. utebat A 577. 8 :: R 614. 13 utique [F; NW]. venerare A 561. 9 ut Dei discant venerare cultores [F; NW; and so infra]. venerat A 569. 21 tota terra venerat miraculum; verebat A 578. 2; A 578. 12; A 579. 15 [NW].

Deponent for Active

accerseretur A 567. 17 ut virum Dei ... Pippinis ... accerseretur :: R 604. 9 ut ... acersivit. agerantur (agerentur) A 588. 16 quid episcopo agerantur :: R 628. 6 quid de episcopo ageretur. amitterentur A 581. 9 ut ... amitterentur coniugium :: R 619. 14 amitterent. auderentur A 568. 5 :: R 604. 21 audere; A 576. 25 :: R 614. 4 auderent [NW]. caedi A 576. 16 coepit percussores ... caedi :: R 613. 15 caedere. cessabatur A 582. 5 cessabatur laus [NW]. collegebatur A 562. 18 spinam ... collegebatur. comedeabantur A 574. 24 qui apud illum sufficiens comedeabantur :: R 612. 3 comederunt. committeremur A 592. 1 hoc committeremur ... consilium. cursitabantur A 575. 14 :: R 612. 19 cursitabant. dabatur A 567. 15 quasi prudens dispensator ... unicuique mensuram ... dabatur :: R 604. 3 unicuique mensuram ... largiri. daretur A 566. 23 ut ... ei sacerdotalem ... daretur honorem :: R 603. 9 ut ... sacerdotalem ei honorem iniungeret. deberetur A 566. 22 ut ne ... ponere deberetur :: R 603. 7 absconderetur; A 572. 9 insistere ... ut ... deserere deberetur; A 577. 16 ut ... ammittere non deberetur :: R 614. 24 deberet; A 578. 14 ut ... cavallum custodire deberetur :: R 615. 21 custodiret; A 580. 16 deduci deberetur; A 591. 12 consilio ut ... fieri deberetur; A 591. 14 ut ... fieri deberetur; A 591. 16 ostendere ... si ... deberetur adduci :: (R 631. 16) utrum ... deberetur adduci vel illuc expectaturus esse deberet; R 625. 7 demandare ... quod ... deberetur occidi :: A 586. 10 in fo-veam ... rueret. deberentur A 563. 11 ut ... ledere deberentur :: R 599. 22 lederent; A 567. 26 proclamare ut ... spectare deberentur :: R 604. 15 spectarent; A 588. 9 ut ... deferre deberentur :: R 627. 19 adportaretur. deducerentur A 572. 13 qui eum ... deducerentur :: R 608. 22 deducerent. deferri A 578. 14 ut ... cavallum custodire deberetur ... insuper debiti

inpensionis aurum deferri :: R 615. 23 adferret [or i for e].
demonstrabatur A 585. 13 vim ... demonstrabatur :: R 625. 1
demonstravit. demonstrabantur A 566. 12 membra tamen nobilita-
tis demonstrabantur originem. deposcebatur A 568. 19 quomodo
[eum] a dolo ministris deposcebatur :: R 605. 14 pro eo precaba-
tur; A 571. 2 si eum summus papa, ... ut prius deposcebatur, ...
concedisset :: R 607. 21 poposcebat; A 578. 22 vituperantem de-
poscebantur. equitabatur A 586. 5 [F]. estimabatur A 590. 7
quis enim estimabatur aliud quam mortuum :: R 630. 10 arbitra-
tur. existimetur A 568. 22 iam aliud quis existimetur quam
mortuum? :: R 605. 17 existimabat. fervebatur A 566. 11 in
deificum fervebatur opus. gestabatur A 589. 15 quantam prius
gestabatur. hymnificabantur A 589. 16 hymnificabantur Deum ::
R 629. 24 magnificabant. inmergebatur A 562. 24 se inmergeba-
tur :: R 599. 8 se inmergebat. innotescebantur A 583. 21 sen-
tentiam viro innotescebantur :: R 623. 11 innotescebant. pige-
retur A 580. 15 venire ut non pigeretur :: R 618. 16 dedigna-
retur. poscebatur A 588. 10 quem poscebatur. praecipiebantur
A 589. 11 corpus praecipiebantur ... suscepi :: R 629. 14 prae-
cipiebant. promittebatur A 581. 10 dulcedinem ... promitteba-
tur :: R 619. 15 promisit. querebantur (quaerebantur) A 590.
13 quem querebantur. recederentur A 576. 27 :: R 614. 5 rece-
derent. reciperentur A 592. 16 alimoniam reciperentur. reddi
A 578. 14 ut ... cavallum custodire deberetur et viro Dei reddi
:: R 615. 22 redderet. rigebatur A 588. 19 :: R 628. 11. sub-
iaceremur A 592. 2 reatui subiaceremur. sustentari A 569. 3
vir Dei eum ... potuit ... sustentari [or i for e]. sustineri
A 569. 3 vir Dei eum ... potuit ... sustineri; A 574. 11 calo-
rem ... sustineri quivissent :: R 611. 14 sustinere [or i for e].
tenebatur A 576. 5 summitatem tenebatur :: R 613. 4 tenens.
transmittebantur A 565. 1 alii ... per directos exenia trans-
mittebantur :: R 601. 18 mittebant. transponeretur A 573. 12
qui virum ... transponeretur :: R 610. 16 transponere.

Deponent with Middle Force

factus A 579. 6 Husingus ... factus in obviam :: R 617.
2 veniens. usus A 577. 9 lacrimis usus :: R 614. 15 lacri-
mis fuis. praesentati A 581. 13 qui suis praesentati aspecti-
bus, humo provoluti, se pecasse minime silent. provoluta est A
578. 8 vestigiis ... provoluta est :: R 615. 15 [F; and so infra].

provoluti A 581. 13 humo provoluti, ... minime silent :: R 619.
20 se prostraverunt. provolutus A 574. 4 provolutus vestigiis
:: R 611. 4; A 578. 18 gemis provolutus :: R 616. 1; A 583. 5
provolutus vestigiis :: (R 622. 19). provolutus est A 579. 7
pedibus provolutus est :: (R 617. 2). ruebantur A 583. 19 humo
ruebantur alii :: R 623. 9 corruerunt.

CHAPTER VII

SYNTAX: LACK OF AGREEMENT

Adjective and Noun¹

A 564. 23 indumentum ... quem ad campum, antiquorum mos ut fuerat, Martias utebatur; A 569. 1 res inaudita et valde incredibile, si tam aperte non apparuisset insignia! (probably a scribal error for insigne, in which case there is no lack of agreement) ita vivus inventus est :: R 606. 1 incredibilis res; A 570. 16 se in ima secreti contulit locum :: R 607. 14 secretius se in ima loca contulit; A 576. 4 se ad altiora maris contulit partibus :: R 613. 3 ad altiora maris; A 578. 20 ne totam eminentiae contristaret domui :: R 616. 2 totam ... familiam; A 580. 7 sue impedimenti viae considerans divine virtutis vacuam non fuisse :: R 618. 2 impedimenta viae suae diligenter pertrac-
tans consideravit divinae virtutis gratia vacuum non fuisse; A 580. 8 ad ... sepulchrum ... cum declinasset, praefato siti castro :: R 618. 4 situm; A 580. 14 virum Dei ... venire ut non pigeretur insistebant, et [vir Dei] si ... non vellisset, tamen coactum deduci deberetur; A 591. 1 in Trigentino sepulturae traditus est urbe :: R 630. 22 in Tredentinam urbem [or change of gender]; A 592. 20 universum non tantum ecclesiam, sed etiam castrum conmovisset :: R 632. 7 universam non solum ecclesiam, sed etiam urbem commovebat; A 593. 11 sed [corpus] superposito feretro tanta ... ductus est properitate ut equites vix sequi potuissent :: R 633. 1 adpositus; R 604. 3 unicuique ... venientibus :: A 567. 16 venientem (i.e. -e[m] for -ī); R 618. 8 sine divina intuitu et voluntate :: A 580. 12 sine divina voluntate [or change of gender]; R 621. 9 fuitque ... vidua ... cum duabus

¹The term "lack of agreement" hardly covers the situation here. Of course, it is evident that Arceo had no feeling for some of the niceties of grammar, but to my mind the major cause of these aberrations was the breaking down of the case system and the process of the development of the oblique case of Romance. Cf. Pei, 207-14.

filiabus bonam habentes es substantiam.

Verb and Subject

A 583. 5 motum muneribus mitigavit episcopum: ab humo erectus, osculum offerebantur (act.) pacis et sic communem sumpserunt cybum [erectus is really a dangling participle]; A 585. 15 cuidam ... praeci^{piens} ... [ut], collectis famulis, episcopum interemissent :: R 625. 5 interemisset [or n added before t]; A 590. 2 cereae ardentes qui ... vincerent ... et ... superaret :: R 630. 2 superarent [or n dropped before a consonant]; A 592. 10 summumque perrexi principem, cui cunctis cum quo qui erat satrapibus ... gestam devulgavi [or n dropped before a consonant].

CHAPTER VIII

SYNTAX: SUBSTANTIVES

Nominative Case

direct object

A 563. 14 ut aut rei sanguis ab eo non fuissent (= fudissent; cf. Krusch, ad loc.) :: R 599. 24 ut rei sanguinis ... non fierent [or the masculine sanguis has become neuter]; A 578. 10 ducenti soliti adferens viri (dat.) Dei obtulit :: R 615. 18 ducentos solidos.

subject of an infinitive

A 568. 1 cum ... tribunus et centenarii, quibus haec credita fuerant, antestare fecisset.

of exclamation

A 574. 16 ecce aves (i.e. avis) per quam Dominus ... alimenta daturus est :: (R 611. 19).

in an absolute construction and used parallel to an ablative

R 615. 14 sedente autem rege et cum eo vir Dei, mulier ... provoluta est.

absolute

A 574. 22 qui dum cursum dedisset, aquila evolans, arrepto piscis (abl.) pontifici obtulit summi (dat.), aquilae aperiens gestam :: R 611. 24 aquila piscem dimisit et evolavit; R 634. 14 moto sancto corpore beati Corbiniani, omnis coetus pontificum et ecclesiasticorum turba ... obviam occurrentes, ... est honorifice exaltatus.

Genitive Case

of an adjective modifying the subject

A 575. 7 miraculum ... piscis, huius praetendentis litoris que accederat [probably attr.].

of the whole after tot

A 584. 1 eam deferendo tot spatii.

objective (extended usage)

A 565. 8 orationis studium ultra amittere consuetudinem in responsis venientium et acceptione dantium et in dispensatione indigentium :: (R 602. 1) in responsis venientium et in acceptione dantium et in dispensatione egentium; A 565. 17 prae-fatis vite divino (acc.) sibi deesse non ... auxilium; A 565. 18 oratione apostolorum facta principis Petri, ... se contulit :: R 602. 13 oratione ... facta in confessione ... apostolorum principis; R 601. 18 advenientium colloquiis occupabatur.

Doubtful

A 586. 12 his auditis insidiis virī Dei ... a suae compositae (= compositis) coniuge :: R 625. 19 insidias ... et abcessum virī Dei [or after compounds usually used with dat., or morph.].

after medius used substantively

A 570. 19 conquassata quasi fluctibus medio maris pelagi navicula :: R 607. 17 medii maris fluctibus; A 590. 1 in ... noctis medie (abl.) :: R 629. 26 nocte media.

tendency or purpose (normally dative)

Doubtful

A 575. 18 quendam suum ministri qui fuerat ... vocitans :: R 612. 21 quendam suum ministrum ..., cuius ... memoriam fecimus, ... vocans [on morph.].

indirect object

Doubtful

A 574. 25 Pauli Antonique corvus ministraverat escam :: R 612. 4 Paulo et Antonio [or morph., and so in the exx. infra]; A 582. 10 trispicii calcem dedit :: R 622. 7 trispiti [or perhaps cii for ti]; A 586. 3 cuncta virī Dei dicta disponens.

reference or concern

Doubtful

A 587. 3 ceteri (i.e. the children of the evil woman) ... vitalem amiserunt flatum sicque virī Dei consummati sunt [or morph.].

after compounds usually used with the dative

Doubtful

A 573. 19 sui silenter subiecti (the context clearly shows the singular; therefore loss of final s is not indicated) praeciens :: R 610. 23 suis ... subiectis [or morph., and so in the exx. infra]; A 574. 23 ut soli virī Dei sufficeret :: R 612. 2 ut non solum pontifici; A 578. 11 [equum] virī Dei obtulit :: R 615. 18 viro; A 586. 12 his auditis insi-

diis viri Dei ... a suae composite (= compositis) coniuge :: R 625. 19 insidias ... et abcessum viri Dei [or objective (extended usage)]; A 588. 14 corpus ... plaustrum opposuissent :: R 628. 5 plaustrum.

with the preposition secus

A 590. 12 ipsius fluminis secus positi.
place whither

A 575. 7 miraculum ... piscis, huius praetendentis litoris que accederat.

with ad for place whither

Doubtful
A 567. 19 ad damnationis ultime ... deductum :: R 604. 11 ad damnationis ultime suspendium [or ellipsis].

direct object

A 591. 18 spectaturus (= expectaturus) magni diei foret resurrectionis :: R 631. 17 ultimi et magni diei resurrectionem.

subject of an infinitive in indirect discourse

A 580. 7 sue impedimenti viae considerans divine virtutis vacuam non fuisse.

separation

A 576. 26 operationis¹ ... vacui recederentur :: R 614. 5 de operatione; A 580. 7 divine virtutis¹ vacuam :: R 618. 3 divinae virtutis gratia vacuum non fuisse.

with a for agency

A 566. 6 munera sibi a fidelium commissa; A 593. 11 tanta a pedestrium ductus est prosperitate :: R 633. 1 cum magna pedestrium virorum religiosorum adducebatur prosperitate.

means

A 585. 3 honosti carnum :: R 624. 7 homusti carnis; A 586. 2 nisi se mutationis¹ loci ... salvaret :: R 625. 9 mutatione.
Doubtful

A 582. 7 mensam manu salutifere et ore muniret vexilli [probably ellipsis of signo].

cause

A 561. 19 mulier tante dilectionis¹ suboli caris in suum conabatur filium vertere vocabulum; A 564. 12 suae praedicationis

¹These exx. could be explained as ablatives with -s added and the change of e to i. Nevertheless it is to be noticed that there are clearly genitival forms in the categories where these exx. fall.

nīs¹ eorum arentia conplueret rura; A 588. 7 traditus est sepulturae, funere ingenti tanti amissionis¹ patris.

Doubtful

A 563. 12 haec nequaquam ambitionis¹ vana (gen.) gloriae ministris praedixerat :: R 599. 22 appetitu vanae gloriae [or transference for ambitione vanae gloriae]; A 578. 10 quasi debiti viri sui mortis reum :: R 615. 17 debito [or possibly -s dropped, or morph.].

with sub for cause

Doubtful

A 568. 24 sub necessitudinis¹ veicula demutantes [or abl. pl. in -is].

manner

A 593. 24 spiritus ab eo imundus exivit ita ut ulterius huiusmodi minime contegisse probantur :: R 633. 19 nullo modo.

specification

A 581. 2 generis¹ praeclara :: R 619. 4 genere praeclara.

Doubtful

A 566. 16 psalmodiae praeclarus :: R 602. 26 studiosus psalmodiae [or -ae for -ā]; A 573. 5 forme ... dequorum :: R 610. 7 decorum forma [or -e for -ā].

with indignus

A 582. 11 tante benedictionis ... indignum :: R 622. 9.

Dative Case

where the possessive adjective is expected

A 588. 15 quadam puella cum sibi sotia secretius stabat :: (R 628. 6); R 619. 9 cum malivolis sibi sequacibus tractare cooperat.

where the objective genitive is expected

A 580. 8 orationi studio :: R 618. 5 orationis causa.

indirect object with ad

A 574. 4 eum ad regalis auribus ... accusare :: R 611. 4 ad regales aures.

with ob

A 575. 17 ob diei continentiae fasti [or -ae for -a(m)].

place whither

¹See supra, p. 112 n.

A 562. 9 primitias ... deferre ... cellulae :: (R 598. 18)
ei ... primitias adferebant; A 563. 1 domui reverterentur ::
R 599. 13 domi revertebantur; A 563. 4 lectulo se deiecit;
A 563. 7 suae cellulae venire; A 567. 10 Gallis ... reversus
est :: R 603. 24 in Galliam reversus est; A 571. 1 alterius
se magisterio contulisse pertractans :: R 607. 20 alterius se
magisterio commendare pertractans; A 573. 16 quem ... pontifi-
ci ducendum insinuans :: (R 610. 21); A 574. 1 vicine silve
inmergens :: R 611. 1 in vicinam silvam se inmergens; A 574.
9 pervenisset partibus :: (R 611. 11); A 576. 11 [piscem] ab
equare summisso navi involvere coeperunt; A 576. 13 brachium
summitati puppi inmisisset :: R 613. 12 in summitatem; A 576.
15 pedem puppi inmitteret :: R 613. 14; A 577. 3 stravit se
vestigiiis :: R 614. 8 ad eius se stravit vestigia; A 578. 4
regali deductus aulae :: R 615. 10 regalem ... in aulam; A
578. 8 vestigiiis ... provoluta est :: R 615. 15; A 578. 18
genuis provolutus :: R 616. 1; A 579. 7 pedibus provolutus
est :: (R 617. 2); A 583. 5 provolutus vestigiiis :: (R 622.
19); A 583. 11 oratorio ... venire :: R 623. 1 ad oratorium;
A 583. 19 humo ruebantur :: R 623. 9 in terram; A 583. 20
domui confugebant :: R 623. 10 domi cucurrerunt; A 586. 9
Malense castro se contulit :: R 625. 16 ad Magensem castrum;
A 587. 1 Carolo Gallis secuta :: R 626. 8 in Gallias; A 587.
14 aliud ex suis quendam suum (suum added) duci direxit ::
R 627. 6 ad Hucbertum principem; A 588. 6 signum salutis ca-
piti pressit :: R 627. 13 capite inpressit; A 589. 1 Valle-
nensium ... corposculum cum venisset partibus :: (R 629. 4);
A 589. 6 domui reversus est :: (R 629. 9); A 591. 6 divino
me contuli consilio :: R 631. 3 ad divinum me contuli consi-
lium; A 593. 3 humo corruissent :: R 632. 10 in terram; A
593. 21 iam lectulo depositus; A 593. 22 corpori vir Dei
[eum] deducere; R 605. 11 summis pedibus principis invol-
vens; R 607. 13 advenientibus sibi ... ministravit :: A 570.
15 venientibus ... administrans; R 609. 3 revertere illis
partibus; R 609. 7 in ipso autem itinere Romae; R 619. 17
eis cito venturum ... supplicium.

Doubtful

A 563. 19 depositus namque et humo proiectus, ... iacebat ::
(R 600. 1) [or abl.]; A 581. 13 humo provoluti :: (R 619. 20)
humo se prostraverunt [or abl.].

place whither with ad

A 561. 23 ad religionis summis inicere vitae nisibus; A 565. 19 ad ... pape se contulit plantis :: (R 602. 14) ad ... papae pedibus se prostravit; A 572. 10 ad ... declinans ... promissioni :: R 608. 18 ad ... promissionem [or -i for -e(m)]; A 577. 1 ad Rome proficiens moeniis.

mixed with the accusative in place whither

A 576. 4 se ad altiora maris contulit partibus :: R 613. 3 se ad altiora maris retorquens.

the condition or situation into which

A 571. 12 provinciam ... dividens partibus :: R 608. 7 in ... partes.

where a direct object would be expected

A 567. 27 sibi venienti spectare :: R 604. 15 ut eius expectarent adventum.

after the deponent verbs sequor and consequor

A 576. 3 ut ferro asta sequeretur :: R 613. 3 ferrum; A 579. 2 quidam sequente iumente :: (R 616. 19); A 579. 17 cui sequebatur :: (R 617. 8); A 581. 2 suae genetricis secuta :: R 619. 4 genetricem; A 586. 14 quibus insidiis vindicta foret secuta, scribendi stilum minime abstrahere opinor :: R 626. 2 talibus insidiis qualis foret secuta vindicta, silentio non est opprimenda; A 587. 1 Carolo ... secuta :: R 626. 8 Carolum; A 588. 18 cui ... secuta est :: (R 628. 9); R 615. 5 cui ... secutus est; R 617. 6 consecuta est illi.

after a compound that is regularly followed by a direct object

R 616. 8 illi ... adiuvaturum professus est.

mixed with the accusative in the direct object

A 578. 20 totam ... contristaret domui :: R 616. 2 totam ... familiam.

Accusative Case

subject of a finite verb

A 567. 28 principem huius operis quem fuisset inquisivit :: R 604. 16 principes huius operis qui essent ... inquisivit [seemingly a kind of attr.]; A 569. 14 si in tam fragile sexu fidelis viros orando tenere queunt feminas :: R 606. 15 a tam fragili sexu sanctus vir ... orando potuit retinere; A 589. 10 litteras ... pervenerunt :: R 629. 13 litterae; A 593. 21 ab inmundis vexabatur spiritibus ut vinctum a fortissimis ducere-

tur viribus.

Doubtful

A 561. 8 ut rusticitatis tergat pulverem lingue virtutis modulum [or the subject may be a new word belonging to the neuter declension, and so in the following ex.]; A 561. 20 in cuius usitato nomine adhaerebat infantulum.

predicate substantive referring to the subject

A 578. 7 mulier ... provoluta est ... quasi ... reum :: (R 615. 17); A 578. 30 pratas que appellabantur Rumannianas :: R 616. 16 prata quae appellabantur Rumanniana.

Doubtful

A 567. 28 principem huius operis quem fuisset inquisivit :: R 604. 16 principes huius operis qui essent ... inquisivit [or considered as the direct object of inquisivit]; A 569. 6 hii fidelis an infidelis fuissent :: R 606. 6 qui si fidelis vel infidelis fuisset [or i for ē].

by attraction in a situation where possession or connection is shown

Doubtful

A 593. 12 amissa montana, ad amnem Eni portum in obviam facti sumus :: R 633. 3 ad portum Aeni fluminis [or amnem in apposition with the phrase Eni portum].

with per to show the charge after accuso

R 611. 4 ut per negligentiam suam ... eum minime accusaret :: A 574. 5 suae negligentiae.

with ad or in to show purpose or tendency

A 564. 24 quem ad campum ... Martias utebatur; A 565. 16 sublectilia que in huius decenserat utilitatem; A 566. 23 ut ... virgam ... ad perfectionem operis eius ... conicerit potestati; R 625. 3 insidias ad suimet laqueum mortis praeparare :: A 585. 15 insidias suoque (-que added) praeparans laqueo.

with ad or in to show the concrete object for which

R 620. 19 tradiderunt hoc ipsum [locum] ... Deo ... ad ecclesiam; R 621. 15 solidos quos ... in suam largitus est elemosinam; R 621. 18 tradiderunt hoc [locum] Deo ... ad praedicatam ecclesiam.

to show direction or relation (normally dative)

A 561. 5 quae nec sufficere me profiteor [or e for I]; A 580. 1 veniam laxare dignabatur actum illius; R 620. 10 Grimoaldum principem ... emere persuasit.

with ad or in to show direction or relation (normally dative)

A 591. 3 ad meliorem deputatus insolam; R 613. 7 confisus quoque in verba; R 614. 17 in quandam eum cellulam deputasset :: A 577. 11 cellulae; R 633. 10 confisus in Dei misericordiam et in merita viri Dei; R 635. 4 in Deum credentibus.

indirect object

A 592. 7 per revelationem conpertum ut fuerat, ut et ipse nos indicare curavit.

with ad to show the indirect object

R 611. 4 ad regales aures eum minime accusaret :: A 574. 4 ad regalis auribus.

with ad to show reference

A 576. 25 peregrinos ad superne dispensationis annone disculdere :: R 614. 4 peregrinos nocere.

after certain compounds that are regularly followed by the dative

A 562. 18 spinam pedes submisce (= submissam); A 567. 19 [eum] quendam supervenire ... reum; A 568. 12 collo, iam damnationis vincla coherenti, ... signum depixit; A 572. 8 coepit eum ... insistere; A 585. 14 vitam insidiare conabatur.

with ad, subter, or super, after certain compounds that are regularly followed by the dative

A 575. 12 rem ad aures ... obtulit :: R 612. 18 auribus ... retulit; R 609. 17 illam sagmam super illum inpone; R 609. 19 adpositam super se sagmam; R 629. 7 subter corpus eius se submisit :: A 589. 3 ad viri Dei corpus dum venisset ... sanitati fidus se subtermisit.

limit of motion without a preposition after appropinquo, pergo, venio and pervenio

A 579. 6 adpropinquasset portam :: (R 617. 1). A 592. 3 propriam suam perrexit ecclesiam. A 580. 3 dum veniret castrum; R 607. 24 Germaniam et sic Noricam veniens. A 568. 16 palacium perveniens :: R 605. 10 ad palatium perveniens; A 573. 3 cum autem Trigintinum castrum ... pervenisset :: R 610. 5 ad Tredentanum castrum; A 580. 19 palatium cum pervenisset :: R 618. 23 ad palatium.

limit of motion with ad with names of towns

A 565. 11 ad Romanam ... ire; R 610. 1 sagmam usque ad Romanam perduxit.

in an analytical construction with a preposition where the direct object would be expected

A 562. 23 supra quam ascendens :: A 599. 8 eamque ascendens;
R 613. 6 his ita decertantibus, iam longius educti (-s dropped)
fluctibus, ita ut vix iam ad litus perspexerat :: A 576. 8 ut
a litore in summis positus vix intuebatur undibus.

with pro where the ablative with pro would be expected

Doubtful

A 578. 16 pro sum ... depraecare :: R 615. 23 pro eius anima
[or -um for -o]; A 581. 7 pro talique criminis factum Iohan-
nem ad (= ab) Herode esse interemptum :: R 619. 9 pro tali
crimine [or -um for -o]; R 618. 14 qui ... pro admuntiationem
illuc adventus eius missi fuerant [or -m added].

place whence after egredior

A 582. 12 domum egressus :: (R 622. 10); A 583. 4 palatium
egressus :: R 622. 19; R 632. 11 ostium ecclesiae conati sunt
egredere.

absolute

A 560. 27 tot fontis (abl.) eminentiae tuae pectoris arcem
(-m added) divini muneris, convallia iam sitientia, abyssi mi-
cantem conperimus claritatem; A 579. 25 sibi, commissam iam
paenitentiam delicti, amittere non dedignaretur delictum; A
580. 17 submissa sublectilia, ... secutus est :: R 618. 19
dimisit suppellectilem; A 583. 20 qui ex tanta experti (= ex-
pergit) terrore, vires receptos, domui confugebant :: R 623.
10 dum tandem vires receperunt; A 588. 3 missarum completa
sollemnia, ... vinum deduci iussit :: R 627. 11 sollemnitate;
R 609. 19 adpositam super se sagmam, ipse ursus ... eandem
sagmam ... perduxit. [The last ex. need not be regarded as
really absolute, for it is picked up by eandem sagmam; but I
have listed it here because Arceo was quite capable of using
such an irrational accusative absolute. Cf. the accusatives in
ablative absolutes and the quasi ablative absolutes infra.]

Doubtful

A 593. 12 amissa montana, ad amnem Eni portum in obviam facti
sumus [doubtful because there is a clear ex. of montana¹ in 580.
9, which might indicate that the expression here should be con-
sidered an ablative absolute].

one of the elements in a mixed accusative-ablative absolute

A 578. 7 his sedentibus, videlicet principem et Dei virum,
mulier ... provoluta est; A 579. 8 ablato verecundiae velamen,
timore coactus, furti ... professus est ordinem; A 593. 26

deinde vero, nos deambulantibus, in crastinum (end of MS).

Doubtful

A 563. 23 dixit se amplius peccare detestans ..., eumque prostrato iacente atque ... confitente ut vitam mutare debuisset, vir Dei praecipiens ut ex humo surgere debuisset :: R 600. 6 eoque prostrato iacente et confitente [or -um for -o]; A 585. 12 mulier, sparsis crinibus, viris receptis, ... demonstrabat :: R 624. 18 viribus [or viris representing an abl. pl. in which the ending has been confused with that of the second decl.]; A 593. 3 vires receptis, ostium penetrare nitebantur :: R 632. 11 viribus receptis [or e for i; cf. ex. supra].

degree of difference

A 570. 16 quantum se in ima secreti contulit locum tantum fama illius altius eminebat :: R 607. 14 quanto secretius se in ima loca contulit, eo amplius fama eius ... altius eminebat. Doubtful

A 593. 3 paululum post ... ostium penetrare nitebantur :: R 632. 10 post paululum [or post as a postposition; several words that are normally prepositions are sometimes found as postpositions in Arceo].

after the deponent verbs *utor* and *fruo*

A 564. 24 quem ... utebatur; A 566. 25 virgam ... quam utebatur; A 572. 4 divitias fruire perituras :: R 608. 11 divitiis frui perituris; A 577. 8 nullum utebat colonem :: R 614. 13 nec unum volebat habere colonum.

Doubtful

A 588. 21 unius pedis utitur gressus :: R 628. 12 gressu [or -s added].

with *in* to show place where

Doubtful

A 566. 2 carina in medium magni maris iactaretur fluctibus :: R 602. 18 in medio mari [or -um for -o]; A 575. 23 corpus in ... ecclesiam humatus iacet [or -m added, and so also in the following exx.]; A 592. 19 sonus in ecclesiam erumpens :: R 632. 6 in ecclesia sonus factus est; R 598. 23 fixis in terram genibus; R 621. 2 in eam (i.e. basilicam) patrocina collocavit; R 627. 14 qui a ministris in ... ecclesiam traditus est sepulturae :: A 588. 7 in beatae ... Mariae ecclesiae (abl.).

with in to show time within which

A 570. 1 divulgantes ... merita in sollemnem exequium; A 592. 7 conpertum ut fuerat ... in ipsorum trium dierum spatia (pl. used for sing., and not change of decl.; cf. Vocabulary).

place where

A 589. 17 [corpus] ecclesiam Valentini humo tradiderunt :: R 629. 24 in ecclesia; A 593. 2 his ecclesiam qui fuerant timor invasit :: R 632. 9 in ecclesia.

with ad to show place where

A 585. 9 cuncta ... pauperibus ad portam distribueret civitatis :: (R 624. 15); A 589. 7 ad ipsam portam urbis ... repulsi sunt :: R 629. 11 ab ipsa porta; R 607. 7 ad pristinum se conlocavit ergastulum :: A 570. 11 ad pristinum se contulit musileum.

with or without per to show time at or within which

A 564. 6 per intempesta noctis evadendi viam ... minime reperire potuerat :: (R 600. 13); A 586. 4 noctis intempesta silentio occulte ad aliam equitabatur villam :: (R 625. 9).

after dignus

R 622. 15 dixit ... nihil aliud dignum episcopum esse nisi mortis reum.

with ad to show attendant circumstance

R 635. 1 ad honorem et gloriam Christi nominis et ad totius Christianae plebis eius suffragia postolanti (gen.) est honorifice exaltatus.

Ablative Case

with instar

A 563. 20 instar ligno et lapide ... iacebat :: R 600. 1 instar ligni vel lapidis.

with ignarus

Doubtful

A 587. 10 tempore migrationis non ignarus :: (R 626. 22) [or -s dropped].

with de replacing the objective genitive

R 599. 13 damnum de mula :: A 563. 1 damnum mulae.

direction or relation (normally dative)

Doubtful

R 620. 12 quo ortatu princeps libenti animo oboedivit [or

cause].

with or without a preposition after certain compounds that are usually followed by the dative

A 571. 2 si eum summus papa sub patrimonio ... beati Petri ... concedisset :: (R 607. 21).

Doubtful

R 627. 13 signum crucis Christi capite inpressit :: A 588. 6 capiti pressit [or dat. in -e].

with ante, per, post, and secus

A 583. 19 humo ruebantur alii ante foribus :: R 623. 9 ante fores. A 567. 13 per virorum ac feminarum crescere moribus :: R 603. 27 in ... moribus. A 590. 5 secus muris ecclesiae incaute decurreret :: R 630. 6 secus muros.

Doubtful

A 592. 13 cum ... vasculum ex humo retraxissent anteque deposuissent altari [or i for e]. A 588. 4 post ... perceptione corporis :: R 627. 11 post perceptionem [or -m dropped]. A 574. 20 secusque iacebat tramite [or -m dropped].

with in for place whither

A 567. 11 in audientium effundere praedicationem auribus :: R 603. 26 in aures; A 572. 5 in partibus filii eius Grimoldi incendens (n added), qui eum summo pere recepit :: R 608. 13 in partes.

Doubtful

A 583. 23 in aquarum fatigatione in tam celsitudine se fugisse montis conquererent [or -m dropped]; R 632. 4 quosdam in ecclesia dimiserunt [or -m dropped].

with a for figurative direction

Doubtful

A 564. 1 quomodo in dorso asellae ... pernoctaret ... quasi a mula victus (= vinctus) ut fuisset :: (R 600. 10) quasi a mula vinctus fuisset [or a scribal error where first the c was lost out of vinctus and then a succeeding scribe rationalized ad mulam to a mula; R apparently was confused as to the meaning].

direct object

A 570. 15 continuis septem compleverat annis :: R 607. 13 continuis VII annis permanens [apparently conf. with the abl. of time]; A 575. 19 cui ... exuere indumentis imperans :: R 612. 23 [conf. with the separative abl.].

agency without ab

A 573. 3 Husingus Longobardorum rege ibi constitutus princeps
:: R 610. 5 a Langobardorum rege; R 633. 14 daemonio areptus
:: A 593. 20 a daemonio ereptus.

agency with de

A 580. 4 de praepositis captus custodibus :: R 617. 19.
place whence without a preposition

A 588. 9 his principe reversis summo directis :: R 627. 17 a
principe; R 597. 17 rebus excessit humanis.
point of view from which without a preposition

A 589. 4 altero latere surrexit :: (R 629. 7).
accordance with ab

A 576. 23 flagellis a viri Dei imperio caesi.
accompaniment without cum

A 578. 27 cum summa honoris reverentia muneris non modicis
... amissus (= dimissus) est :: R 616. 10 non modicis ditatus
muneribus; A 580. 10 terram fructiferam silvarum copia :: R
618. 6 terram fructiferam et silvarum habentem copiam.

absolute for usual simple ablative of time in the case of mane
R 609. 10 mane autem facto, ... invenerunt eundem ursum; R
632. 17 mane autem facto, ... invenerunt ... corpus.

quasi absolute logically modifying the subject

A 568. 4 hisque minime petitione illius obtemperantibus, age-
bant (= aiebant) publicam sibi functionem nequaquam auderentur
solvere :: R 604. 20 hisque minime ... obtemperantibus dicen-
tibusque ..., tunc vir Dei ... studuit.

Doubtful

A 585. 15 cuidam ... praeciens [ut] ..., collectis famulis,
episcopum interemissent :: R 625. 4 ut ..., collectis famulis,
eum interemisset [or lack of agreement between subject and
verb].

quasi absolute logically modifying a genitive

R 605. 12 qualitercumque, dependente illo, fuisset corpus
eius :: A 568. 18 qualiscumque dependenti ... fuerit corpus.

quasi absolute logically a dative of direction or relation

A 563. 23 dixit se amplius peccare detestans ... eumque (= eo-
que) prostrato iacente ... confitente ..., vir Dei praeciens
ut ... surgere debuisset :: R 600. 6 eoque prostrato iacente
et confitente, quod vitam mutare debuisset, eum vir Dei ...
iussit surgere.

quasi absolute logically a direct object

A 574. 22 arrepto piscae pontifici obtulit :: R 612. 1 arreptum piscem obtulit pontifici.

quasi absolute logically the subject of an infinitive

A 567. 18 eo autem ad palatium veniente ... contigit quendam supervenire ... reum; R 600. 6 :: A 563. 23 cf. exx. supra under "quasi absolute logically a dative of direction or relation."

absolute as a main clause

A 564. 15 vir Dei oratione alligens reum ut a suae nequitiae (abl.) solveretur animae, accepta paenitentia cum munera :: R 601. 5 vir ... alligens reum, ut ... ad paenitentiam revertetur, eique (-que added) tres argenteos dedit; A 592. 13 cum ... devenissent ..., dieque declinato, ad vesperam gustandi tardius adtraheretur hora (acc.), initio consilio, ut alimoniam reciperentur corporis :: R 632. 4 initio consilio, quosdam ... dimiserunt; R 631. 6 synodo congregato et cogitationes ... protuli.

absolute with ellipsis of substantive

A 577. 13 a se remoto, sinodum fecit :: R 614. 19 eoque a se dimisso; A 589. 1 aduentibus, corposculum cum venisset partibus; R 628. 17 pergentibus itaque atque deportantibus corpus episcopi, coepit ... emanare sanguis.

attendant circumstance with in

A 587. 7 in tanto venerebatur honore :: R 626. 16 tanto venerebatur honore.

attendant circumstance with sub

A 567. 26 sub testificatione divini Dei voce (acc.) exaltat proclamare :: (R 604. 14); A 586. 10 quod sub omni celeritate ipsa in foveam ... rueret :: (R 625. 17); A 591. 14 ut sub omni silentio sub sacro ordine hoc fieri deberetur; A 593. 5 sub magno terrore et timoris reverentiae (abl.) in vigiliis pernoctaverunt :: R 632. 12 cum ingenti pavore ... cum omni reverentia; R 634. 7 magna ibi sub festinatione ecclesia construebatur.

means with ab, cum, and ex

A 570. 17 a supervenientium adfligebatur tumultibus :: (R 607. 15); A 584. 3 baculo a quo sustentabatur :: (R 623. 17). A 589. 13 pallium sudarii ... cum quo ... fuerat velata. A 575. 18 quendam ... ex nomine vocitans :: (R 612. 22).

place where without in

A 562. 23 propinquo salto se inmergebatur latibulis :: R 599. 8 propinqui saltus se inmergebat latibulis; A 567. 14 sacerdotum dilatare pectoribus :: R 604. 2 in ... pectoribus; A 568. 11 signum salutis capite illius munivit :: R 605. 7 salutis caput illius et pectus munivit; A 568. 12 collo ... signum depixit; A 570. 19 conquassata quasi fluctibus medio maris pelagi navicula :: R 607. 17 medii maris fluctibus; A 571. 8 gens nostra ... novicitate conversionis erat; A 574. 21 aquilam piscæ adhuc vivæ capites (-s added) sedentem :: R 611. 23 in ... capite; A 576. 21 residua sarcinis ... condiderunt :: R 614. 1 in suppellectilibus; A 576. 23 ut lamina illius sepulchro depicto declarat; A 580. 8 sepulchrum ... praefato siti (= situm) castro :: R 618. 4 in eodem castro; A 581. 5 seque nihilominus esse inmemorem Davitico carmine tituli; A 581. 6 conviatorem adulteranti cursibus ... adhibere partem; A 583. 9 vir Dei domui proprii villa publice ... demorasset :: R 622. 26 in episcopio; A 591. 12 ut per triduanum nostra diocese fieri deberetur ieiunium; A 592. 17 oratorio permanserunt.

time at or within which with in

A 571. 9 tunc namque in tempore devotissimus dux ... dividens :: R 608. 4 tempore; A 574. 9 quadam die ... in quo :: R 611. 11; A 575. 8 in octabo namque die :: (R 612. 14); A 578. 11 eadem die ... in quo :: R 615. 18; A 580. 21 tunc in tempore uxorem ... sumpsit in matrimonium; A 587. 13 castros dominabantur in tempore :: (R 627. 4); A 590. 1 in ... tertiae noctis medie (abl.; v. Phonology) :: R 629. 26 tertia nocte media; A 590. 4 dum ... in ... sollemnia noctis secus muris ecclesiae ... decurreret :: (R 630. 6) in nocte ... sollemnitate; A 592. 7 conpertum ut fuerat ... in ipsorum trium dierum spatia.

duration of time with per

A 581. 8 per quadraginta vir Dei contentus (= detentus) diebus :: R 619. 12 quadraginta diebus.

specification with in

A 586. 20 coniux in fide decepta; R 602. 25 non piger in bona operatione :: A 566. 15 operatione (dat.) deditus; R 602. 26 praeclarus in vigiliis :: A 566. 16 psalmodiae praeclarus; R 602. 26 frequens in ieiuniis :: A 566. 16 vigiliis frequens; R 603. 1 largus in elemosinis; R 603. 1 in omni semper

bono promptissimus; R 605. 2 ut ... putridinem ... aperiret tam in factis quam in locutionibus :: A 568. 9 [eum] tam factis quam locutionibus ... corripuens.

specification with cum

A 571. 10 dux ... cum filiis decorus et satrapum alacritate praecipuus :: (R 608. 5).

manner without cum

A 575. 15 [eum] non in piscis modum pavore considerans, sed in mansuetudinem animalis domestici; A 581. 10 perseverantiae (abl.; v. Phonology) nunc dulcedinem Dei regni ... promittebatur; A 586. 6 quem dum diligentissime scrutarentur, cure (abl.; v. Phonology) se repraehensos in necem episcopi; R 597. 18 mater eius genitoris sui nomine ex sacro eum fonte fecit ablutum.

of humus for place where

Doubtful

A 563. 19 depositus namque et humo proiectus, ... iacebat :: (R 600. 1) [or dat.]; A 581. 13 humo provoluti :: (R 619. 20) humo se prostraverunt [or dat.].

place where with in with the name of a town or domus

A 562. 1 ecclesiam in prefato conditam ... Castro :: (R 598. 9); R 632. 12 qui erant in domo :: A 593. 4 domi.

place whence with a preposition with the name of a town or humus

A 563. 26 ex humo surgere :: (R 600. 7) de humo; A 581. 16 ex humo [eos] erigens :: (R 619. 23); A 583. 6 ab humo erectus; A 588. 11 ab humo deductus :: (R 627. 20) de humo elevabatur; A 592. 14 ex humo retraxissent; R 634. 1 de Frigisingas cum eodem corpore pergentes.

of the gerund where a present participle would be expected

A 561. 25 vigiliis saepe orando pernoctare; A 562. 15 pernoctans orando :: R 598. 24; A 563. 2 in fletu ... orando pernoctans :: (R 599. 14) sicque orando permansit; A 563. 23 animi vulnera confitendo pavore doloris dixit :: (R 600. 4) confitendo atque pavendo malum ... professus est; A 566. 3 quod vix solitudinis marginem recolendo prospiceret :: R 602. 18; A 568. 15 iterando pernoctans :: R 605. 9; A 570. 9 coepit ... divitias, quasi avari amittendo, deflare :: (R 607. 7); A 570. 13 quam monendo deserere non potuit :: (R 607. 10) quos admonendo et docendo deserere non valebat; A 577. 20 dum revertendo ... pervenisset :: R 615. 4; A 581. 14 ad remedia

confessionis penitendo confugiunt; A 584. 1 eam deferendo ...
desudare :: (R 623. 15); R 599. 25 verba praecipiendo comple-
verat; R 606. 13 testo in quo loquendo considerant; A 609. 7
in ipso autem itinere Romae pergendo cum in Breones pervenit;
R 612. 17 quem dum deambulando intueretur; R 628. 19 cum
sancto corpore vigilando illa nocte manserunt; R 630. 12 dum
irent cadaver querendo :: A 590. 10 querentes.

Locative Case

place whither

A 584. 3 baculo (acc.) ... humi infixit :: R 623. 18 in ter-
ram; A 585. 10 domi reversus :: (R 624. 16); R 599. 13 domi
revertebantur :: A 563. 1 domui reverterentur; R 623. 10
domi cucurrerunt :: A 583. 20 domui confugebant.

place where with other than names of towns, etc.

Doubtful

A 562. 13 eius ictu sonitus cellulae :: R 598. 21 eius soni-
tus in cellula [or -ae for -ā (cf. Phonology), i.e. the abl.
without in for place where, and so also infra]; A 563. 20
humo prolectus, ridigus terrae instar ligno; A 581. 14 terrae
prostrati; A 593. 16 restituta est ... tante multitudinis
praesentiae.

CHAPTER IX

SYNTAX: VERBS

Tenses

Perfect Tenses of Sum in Compound Tenses

perfect indicative

A 561. 14 ortus fuit :: R 597. 15 quoniam ... ortus fuerat;

A 578. 5 gesta que ... fuerunt :: R 615. 12 fuerant gesta.

perfect infinitive

A 564. 4 se ... adductum ... fuisse professus est :: (R 600. 13); A 578. 11 dicens virum ... percussum fuisse :: R 615. 18; A 579. 16 quae ... consumpta fuisse professus est; A 580. 12 intellexit ... contentum non fuisse :: R 618. 9 esse detentum; A 585. 5 quendam ... fuisse commotum :: R 624. 11 esse commotum.

pluperfect indicative

A 562. 1 ad beati Christi confessoris qui fuerat Germani ecclesiam in prefato conditam ... Castro; A 567. 18 iussus ut fuerat; A 569. 6 quia ... exauditus non fuerat; A 569. 7 si ... exauditus fuerat :: R 606. 7 exaudiebatur; A 569. 19 qui missi fuerant :: R 606. 19; A 573. 15 qui missus fuerat :: (R 610. 19); A 574. 2 qui missus fuerat :: R 611. 1; A 580. 14 qui missi fuerant :: (R 618. 15); A 589. 13 cum quo ... fuerat velata; A 590. 18 qui ... fuerat abstultum; A 590. 18 qui ... fuerat deportatus; A 591. 8 detuli ... quod ... abductum fuerat :: (R 631. 10); A 592. 7 conpertum ut fuerat :: R 631. 20 est revelatum; R 598. 22 intellexit quod gestum fuerat; R 622. 12 eo quod ... fuerat alienata; R 630. 21 dum ... corpus ... ablatum fuerat :: (A 590. 18) qui ... fuerat abstultum.

pluperfect subjunctive

A 561. 15 dum ... conceptus fuisset; A 563. 7 cum ... suscitatus fuisset; A 564. 3 quasi ... victus ut fuisset :: (R 600. 10); A 575. 17 colligens quod ... transmissus fuisset :: (R

612. 21); A 576. 12 dum inmissus fuisset; A 584. 7 cum ... ablatu fuisset; A 590. 8 repertus si fuisset; A 590. 17 dum ... corpus ... traditu fuisset :: R 630. 22 ablatum fuerat; A 592. 16 ingressi dum fuissent; A 593. 8 dum ... vocatu fuisset; A 593. 20 adductus ... dum fuisset; A 593. 23 dum ... summissus fuisset; R 615. 21 ut ..., si ... reversus fuisset, ... redderet.

future perfect

A 561. 5 nisi ... fuero ... suffultus; A 561. 6 in precipitium lapsus ruc ..., nisi ... fuerit delimatum.

Present Tense of Sum with the Perfect Participle
to Form the Present Passive

present subjunctive

A 561. 9 ut Dei discant venerare cultores, quod in suis gloriatus Deus sit sanctis.

Use of One Tense Where Another Is Expected

present indicative in a future more vivid condition

A 561. 6 in precipitium lapsus ruc ..., nisi per aratrum ... fuerit delimatum; A 592. 5 si stilum depromendi non evellimus, dies ... prius quam sermo cessavit (= cessabit).

present infinitive for future infinitive

A 563. 23 se amplius peccare detestans :: R 600. 5 professus est se amplius non debere peccare.

imperfect indicative for pluperfect in a relative determinative
clause of fact

A 587. 16 ut cadaver deferre imperaret ubi vivus pollicebatur :: R 627. 7 promiserat; R 631. 4 ut ad suam sedem, ubi episcopus erat, ... perduceretur (said of a dead bishop).

imperfect indicative for pluperfect in an indirect question

A 568. 19 quomodo ... [eum] deposcebatur ... exponans (past time).

imperfect subjunctive for pluperfect in a descriptive clause of
situation

A 575. 12 dum diu deambulanti intueret, litore relicto, rem ad aures ... obtulit :: (R 612. 18); A 582. 6 cum ... condisset, ... mensam ... muniret ..., non ... porrigeret (= porrexit) panem; A 586. 6 quem dum ... scrutarentur, ... et minime repererent, ... vacui reversi sunt :: (R 625. 11) dum

... perscrutarentur, ... sed minime repererunt (= repererent?).
imperfect subjunctive for pluperfect in an indirect question

R 605. 14 quanto inde merore secederet, ... exposuit :: A 568.
20 decedisset.

future infinitive for present in indirect discourse

A 589. 8 agentes viri Dei hoc nequaquam fuisse (= esse) corpus
sed machinis fore insidias :: (R 629. 12).

future infinitive for present with debeo

R 631. 16 ostendere ... utrum ad pristinum locum deberetur ad-
duci vel illuc expectaturus esse deberet ... resurrectionem
A 591. 18 spectaturus ... foret.

perfect indicative for pluperfect in a free descriptive clause

R 631. 10 corpus inde ductus fuerat, per quem iste vir Dei
... decrevit :: A 591. 11 decreverat.

perfect indicative for pluperfect in an indirect question

R 602. 15 replicavit ... quibus necessitatibus coactus ...
amisit secretum et quomodo ... perdidit :: A 566. 1 amiserat
... perdidisset.

perfect indicative for pluperfect in a descriptive clause of sit-
uation

A 562. 9 dum ... advenisset tempus, coeperuntque primitias
... deferre ..., ministri ... impleverunt.

perfect subjunctive for pluperfect in a descriptive clause of
situation

Doubtful

A 593. 22 dum ... praeciperimus, ... conabatur resistere [or
= praeciperemus].

perfect infinitive for present complementary

A 565. 11 ire decrevit et ... commendasse :: R 602. 6 com-
mendare; A 571. 1 se ... contulisse pertractans :: R 607. 20
commendare.

perfect infinitive for present in indirect discourse

A 589. 8 agentes viri Dei hoc nequaquam fuisse corpus :: R
629. 12 quod ... fuisset.

perfect infinitive for future in indirect discourse

A 593. 24 spiritus ab eo inmundus exivit ita ut ulterius
huiusmodi minime contegisse probantur.

pluperfect for a simple act in past time in main or subordinate
clauses

A 562. 11 dum ... mustus intumescere coepisset, ... fervorem

vas sufferre nequiverat :: (R 598. 21); A 563. 5 angelus ...
apparens, qui ... praedixerat :: (R 599. 18); A 563. 19 quem
vir Dei deponere ministris praeciperat; A 564. 9 homo Helias
dum fuisset passione nobis conpar, tamen imbres orando clause-
rat; A 564. 20 in tantum ... perflagans ut ad summum maiorem
domui qui fuerat Pippinum pervenisset; A 565. 19 se contulit
... et suum secretum ... praedixerat animi :: R 602. 15 repli-
cavit; A 568. 24 sub necessitudinis veicula demutantes per
loca, ut necessitas deposcerat; A 569. 7 quid mirum, si a Deo
... exauditus fuerat :: R 606. 6 exaudiebatur; A 569. 15 quid
mirum, si ... superare potuerat :: (R 606. 17); A 570. 14 mi-
nistravit ... ibique ... septem compleverat annis :: R 607. 12
ministravit ... ibique continuis VII annis permanens, ... mi-
nistravit; A 572. 1 qui virum Dei dum contemplasset, ... ob-
secrare conaverat :: (R 608. 9); A 572. 7 universa collegio
in ipsius qui fuerat parte :: (R 608. 15); A 574. 12 qui ali-
menta ad mensam tanti pontificis ministraverat, respondens ::
(R 611. 15); A 574. 25 excepto miraculo vetustissimo, quod
Pauli Antonique corvus ministraverat escam :: (R 612. 5); R
620. 14 dato ... pretio iusto, emerat hoc ...; hoc illi con-
firmaverunt; R 628. 12 unius pedis utebatur gressu, tamen ...
vitam multis duxerat annis; R 629. 20 sudarium, quod fuerat
super caput eius, abstulerunt.

pluperfect subjunctive in a purpose clause

A 563. 13 ut ... insaniam mitigaret ut ne ... virtutem ...
mutarent ... ut aut rei sanguis ... non fuissent (= fudissent)
aut ... eum per non emissent :: R 599. 24 aut ut rei sanguinis
... non fierent; A 566. 6 munera ... detulisset ut praedia
... mercare quivisset; A 566. 8 transitoriam terminaret vitam
ut ... opere precium humi coegisset; A 566. 19 itaque vir ...
se congruens ... ut ... quivisset :: (R 603. 5); A 568. 8 ad-
sistentes ... amovit ut ... perducere debuisset :: R 605. 3
aperiret; A 589. 9 fore insidias ut urbem capere quivissent
:: (R 629. 13); A 592. 18 corpus custodientes ut ne ... quie-
visset; R 602. 7 in quodam angulo latitare ut ad ... patrocini-
a potuisset ... pervenire; R 620. 11 ut haberet iusto labo-
re [locum] adeptum unde ... remedium adquirere potuisset; R
626. 23 fratrem ... in Italiam ... direxit ... ut ... recipere
praecepisset :: A 587. 12 praeciperetur (act.).

pluperfect subjunctive in a substantive volitive clause with a

verb of will

A 563. 25 praecipiens ut ... surgere debuisset; A 572. 2 obsecrare ... ut ... debuisset :: (R 608. 10); A 572. 16 montanis [mandaverunt] ... ut ... permisissent :: (R 609. 4); A 577. 10 insisteret ut ... permisisset vel ... deputasset :: (R 614. 17); A 579. 12 praecepisset ne ... remansisset; A 580. 19 principi mandare ... ut ... vellisset; A 585. 16 praecipiens ... interemissent :: (R 625. 5); R 606. 10 voluitque ... ut frater ... pernoctasset; R 614. 14 secretum supplicans qualiter ... potuisset referre.

pluperfect subjunctive in a clause of fear

R 604. 21 functionem nullo modo ... praetermittere ... ne regales ... commovissent aures :: A 568. 5 publicam sibi functionem nequaquam auderentur solvere ... ut regales commovisset aures.

pluperfect subjunctive in a clause of anticipation

A 568. 3 dignarentur ... poenas deferre usque dum ipse ad principem pergere ... potuisset :: (R 604. 19).

pluperfect subjunctive in a clause of actual result

A 562. 13 spinam eiecit tam fortiter ut ... sonitue ... commovisset :: (R 598. 22); A 563. 17 obtulit furem ... ita ut ... nequaquam ... descendere quivisset :: (R 599. 28); A 564. 20 in tantum eximia ... perflagans ut ... pervenisset :: R 601. 14 pervenerat [possibly correctly used here]; A 576. 19 loca ... metati sunt cum tanta ... gloria ut nequaquam ... consumere valuisset :: R 614. 1 poterat; A 579. 3 in tanta maceriae deformen ut vix eum agnoscere potuisset :: R 616. 20 cognoscebatur; A 592. 19 tam validus ut ... commovisset; A 593. 2 tantusque ... timor invasit ut ... humo corruissent :: R 632. 10 corruerunt; A 593. 11 tanta ... ductus est prosperitate ut ... potuissent :: R 633. 2 potuerunt.

pluperfect subjunctive in a substantive clause of actuality

- A 583. 10 contigit ut ... minime venire quivisset :: R 623. 2 nequiverat; A 587. 9 cumque exitus ... adpropinquasset, ut vitam mutare debuisset.

pluperfect subjunctive for imperfect in a dum adversative clause

A 564. 9 dum fuisset passione nobis conpar, tamen imbres orando clauserat.

pluperfect subjunctive for imperfect in ut or quod clauses of indirect discourse

A 563. 25 confitente ut vitam mutare debuisset :: (R 600. 6) quod ... debuisset; R 625. 17 demandavit quod ... corruere debuisset :: A 586. 11 rueret; R 629. 11 dicentibusque quod hoc nequaquam viri Dei coepus fuisset :: A 589. 8 hoc ... fuisse.

pluperfect subjunctive for imperfect in an indirect question

A 567. 28 principem huius operis quem fuisset inquisivit :: R 604. 17 qui essent; A 591. 4 coepi ... conquirere quid ... agere debuissem :: (R 631. 1); R 606. 6 qui si fidelis vel infidelis fuisset ignorabatur :: A 569. 6 hii fidelis an infidelis fuissent ignoramus.

pluperfect subjunctive for perfect indicative in a dum determinative clause

A 562. 27 perscrutantes loca ... usque dum ... nox ita praevaluisse :: R 599. 12 tenebrescebat; A 563. 3 orando pernoctans usque dum constituta hora matutinas Deo solvere debuisset laudes :: R 599. 15 implevit.

Lack of Sequence

primary

A 561. 2 recuso, pater, ut hoc quod iusseras a me queat fieri, quod ... exscriberem, ... denotarem, ... deaurarem; A 569. 6 hii fidelis an infidelis fuissent ignoramus :: R 606. 6 qui si fidelis vel infidelis fuisset ignorabatur; A 587. 5 ex illis ne qui (= quin nulli) essent dubium non est.

secondary

A 566. 22 coepit ... inhire consilium ut ... inradianur :: R 603. 9 inluminarentur; A 568. 17 deposcens (= perfect), qualiscumque dependenti ut fuerit corpus, sibi eum donare non dedigneretur :: R 605. 13 fuisset; A 573. 13 misit ut dentur :: R 610. 17 darentur; A 590. 6 erat ibi tante altitudinis spatia ut intuentibus pavor insistit :: R 630. 8 invaderat; A 591. 15 ut ... dignaretur ostendere, sibi de eodem ut fuerit corpore voluntas; R 615. 21 praecepisset ut ... adferret, ut ... dignatur :: A 578. 17 digneretur.

Moods

The Indicative¹

in a purpose clause

A 567. 6 patrem ne contradicendo contristaret vel divine voluntati resistere videbatur ... consensit :: R 603. 20 vel ... videretur.

in a clause of actual result with ut or quod

A 561. 26 ad hocque divino perductus [est] amore, ut seculum ... relinqueret ..., seque (= ipseque) suae continentiae coepit ... existere custos :: R 598. 7 ut ... relinqueret ..., et ... existere (-t dropped); A 562. 20 qui tam incolumis repertus est quod nec gutta cecidisse conprobatur :: (R 599. 2) ut ... exivit; A 569. 10 ministravit ... imbrem effundere divina virtus non cessans ut ex tecto recedere [non] quis valebat :: (R 606. 14); A 569. 18 sicque peractum est ut ... inventus est et ... deductus :: (R 606. 19) inventus est ... deductus est; A 575. 1 tanta ... est largitas ut nusquam ... permittit :: (R 612. 5); A 576. 7 his ... longius deductis ... ut ... vix intuebatur :: (R 613. 7) ita ut ... perspexerat; A 587. 5 sicque ... consummati sunt ut ... dubium non est; A 590. 6 erat ibi tante altitudinis spatia ut intuentibus pavor insistit :: (R 630. 8) invaderat; A 593. 1 tanta ... fuerat serenitas ut nubs minime apparere videbatur :: R 632. 9 videretur; A 593. 18 tante divine virtutis ostenduntur miracula, quod stilus scribendi non sustinet modum; A 593. 25 exivit ita ut ulterius huiusmodi minime contegissee probantur :: (R 633. 19) habuit; R 599. 12 ita tenebrescebat ut ... revertebantur :: A 563. 1 reverterentur; R 601. 14 tantumque eximietas ... perflagravit ut ... rumor ... pervenerat :: A 564. 22 pervenisset; R 606. 3 vir Dei eius vitam ... ita imploravit ..., ut nec ... collus eius dissolvebatur nec ... suffocavit :: A 569. 3 vir Dei eum ... potuit ... sustentari (act.) ut ne pondere corporis collus desolveret vel ... suffugaret; R 606. 8 Scolasticam a Deo ita exauditam legimus, ut (when) ea ... obtinere non potuit, quod ei divina virtus poscenti [ea] ministravit; R 606. 13 nullus omnino egredi vale-

¹Cf. also the phenomena under "Indirect Discourse."

bat ut ... mansit invitus A 569. 13 ex tecto recedere [non] quis valebat: mansit invitus; R 613. 22 cum tanta habundantiae gloria ut piscem ... nequaquam ... consumere poterat :: A 576. 21 valuisset; R 616. 19 agnovit [Hiberum] ... macie magna indecorum ita ut vix cognoscebatur :: A 579. 3 agnoscere potuisset; R 623. 1 illum concussit ita ut ... venire nequiverat :: A 583. 11 quivisset; R 623. 18 tantaque ... emanavit habundantia ut ... sufficebat :: A 584. 5 sufficeret; R 623. 19 emanavit habundantia ... ita ut ... defluerat et ... numquam defuerat :: A 584. 6 deflueret et ... deesset; R 627. 15 tanta mox pluvia secuta est ... ut nec ... cessavit; R 628. 10 ita flectabatur ut ... rigeatur :: A 588. 19 flexebatur, ... rigeatur (asyndeton); R 630. 7 erat autem ibi tante altitudinis apatium ut intuentes magnus pavor invaderat :: A 590. 6 insistit; R 632. 9 tantusque ... timor invasit ut ... corruerunt et quasi exanimes facti sunt :: A 593. 3 corruissent et ... viderentur; R 633. 14 tali furore commotus [est] ut vix ... potuit contineri :: A 593. 22 duceretur.

in a substantive clause of actuality

R 604. 9 contigit ut ... accersivit :: A 567. 18 accerseretur; R 633. 21 contigit autem ut ... ventum est.

in a past tense in a cum or dum clause of situation

A 562. 9 dum ... advenisset tempus, coeperuntque primitias ... deferre ..., ministri ... impleverunt; A 567. 27 cum autem adpropinquabat, concitus ex equo prosiliens, ... inquisivit :: (R 604. 15); R 610. 5 cum ... pervenit, ... [ammissarium] emere concupivit :: A 573. 3 pervenisset; R 618. 23 cum ... pervenit, ... demandavit :: A 580. 19 pervenisset; R 624. 19 quam cum ... viderat, ... demonstravit; R 626. 7 cum ventrem purgare sedebat, lancea percussus interiit :: A 586. 19 dum purgare iret alvum, ... finem fecit; R 626. 15 cum regnare coeperat, ... revocavit :: A 587. 6 intrasset in regnum; R 629. 10 cum ad castrum ... venerunt, ... repulsi sunt :: A 589. 6 dum ... devenissent; R 629. 20 cumque pallium ... abstulerunt, ... sanguis ... egrediebatur :: A 589. 13 abstraxissent; R 630. 6 dum ... cucurrit, ... decadebat :: A 590. 5 decurreret; R 632. 3 cumque ... venerunt et ... impleverunt, die declinato ... quosdam ... dimiserunt :: A 592. 13 cum ... devenissent; R 633. 8 cumque ... venerunt, ibique ... vir ... accessit et ... se inmisit, ... restituta est sa-

nitati manus :: A 593. 14 dum ... pervenissemus ... et ... cum habuisset ..., cum inposuisset ... restituta est.

in an indirect question

A 565. 20 praedixerat ... quibus coactus necessitatibus suum amiserat secretum :: R 602. 15 replicavit ... quibus necessitatibus ... amisit; A 566. 11 non ignarus sensus quibus zelis ... fervebatur opus :: R 602. 22 intellegens zelum ... qualiter et quam magnam ... habebat ... puritatem; A 568. 19 quomodo ... deposcebatur ... exponans :: R 605. 14 quomodo ... precabatur ... exposuit; A 577. 6 anteponeus quomodo ... quatiebatur :: (R 614. 11); A 579. 9 professus est ordinem quomodo ... concupiverat :: (R 617. 4) qualiterque ... concupiscebatur; A 591. 8 detuli quomodo ... defectus ... remanebat :: R 631. 8 deduceretur; R 598. 22 intellexit quod gestum fuerat; R 602. 15 replicavit ... quibus necessitatibus coactus suum amisit secretum et quomodo ... perdidit portum :: A 566. 1 amiserat ... perdidisset; R 614. 10 enarravit ... quantum ... formidabat divitias :: A 577. 8 pertimesceret.

in a clause where the verb is usually attracted to the subjunctive

A 578. 18 genuis provolutus episcopi ne hoc sperneret quod obtulit :: (R 616. 1) et insuper suum reciperet quem amisit; A 578. 18 genuis provolutus episcopi ... ne ... viri detrimentum conflarent anime ... cuius ammissionem iam receperant corporis; A 586. 10 mandare curavit quod ... in foveam quam viro paraverat cum suis rueret :: (R 625. 18); A 587. 15 deposcens consummationem ut cadaver deferre imperaret ubi vivus pollicebatur :: (R 627. 7). [Cf. also 3 more exx. in a subordinate clause in indirect discourse under "Indirect Discourse," infra.]

The Subjunctive¹

with quatenus in a purpose clause

R 597. 13 implorare suffragium quatenus ... possimus ... enarrare.

with qualiter in a purpose clause

R 614. 14 secretum supplicans qualiter ... potuisset referre.

with ut in a purpose clause containing a comparative

R 602. 7 in quodam angulo latitare ut ... potuisset secretius

¹Cf. also the phenomena under "Indirect Discourse."

pervenire.

with ut non in a purpose clause

A 563. 13 ut ne ... Dei virtutem in suam mutarent insaniam ut aut rei sanguis ab eo non fuissent (= fudissent) aut funditus eum per non emissent :: (R 599. 24); A 577. 16 ut ... ammittere non deberetur ... recessit :: R 614. 24 nullo modo.

with ut non in a substantive volitive clause

A 568. 17 deposcens ... ut ... non dedigneretur :: (R 605. 13); A 579. 24 deposcens ut vir ... non sperneret et ... non dedignaretur (R 617. 10); A 580. 14 cum summa dulcedine venire ut non pigeretur insistebant (R 618. 15); R 601. 7 admonuit ut nec coactus furtum faceret :: A 564. 17 tres argenteos largitus est ut ne coactus vomitum lambaret [or dittography of c].

without a conjunction in a volitive substantive clause

A 576. 24 monite [ne] ... auderentur :: R 614. 3 ne; A 580. 15 insistebant ... deduci deberetur; A 585. 15 cuidam ... praecipiens ... episcopum interemissent :: R 625. 4 ut ... interemisset.

with ut understood from a preceding ne in a purpose clause

A 587. 10 direxit fratrem ad totius principem genti ne ab ipso patrimonium ab eo auferret, et [ut] suum recipere sepulturae praeciperetur corpusculum :: R 627. 2 ut; R 603. 7 coepit ... inire consilium, ne ... fulgor absconderetur ..., sed [ut] ... multi ... inluminarentur :: A 566. 23 ut.

with ut in a volitive substantive clause of hesitation

A 561. 2 in prohemio pie recuso, pater, ut hoc quod iusseras a me queat fieri, quod tanti patris exscriberem originem pariterque vitae denotarem virtutes, ad ultimum ... deaurarem.

in a volitive substantive clause after verbs usually followed by the infinitive

A 579. 10 concupiverat ut suis dilectum iumentis inmitteret ammissarium :: R 617. 5 inmittere; R 606. 10 voluitque ... ut frater eius cum ea pernoctasset in oratione.

with ne after a negative expression of doubting

A 587. 5 ex illis ne qui essent (= quin nulli supersint) dubium non est.

in a dum determinative clause of fact

A 562. 27 perscrutantes loca ... usque dum ... nox ita praevaluisset :: R 599. 12 tenebrescebat; A 563. 3 orando per-

noctans usque dum constituta hora matutinas Deo solvere debuisset laudes :: R 599. 15 implevit.

in a quia clause of fact

R 602. 19 formidanda adiecit quia temporalia ... ad perditionis cumulum evenire posse speraret :: A 566. 4 coniecit ... munera quod ... deputans (= deputavit).

in the imperfect in a dum clause of situation

A 574. 21 dum iret, vidit aquilam; A 575. 10 dum iret, vidit ... piscem :: R 612. 16; A 586. 19 dum purgare iret alvum, ... vivendi finem fecit :: R 626. 7 cum ventrem purgare sedebat, lancea percussus interiit; A 590. 4 dum ... decurreret, ... devolvebatur :: R 630. 6 dum ... cucurrit, ... decadebat; A 590. 10 dum irent, ... contemplabantur :: (R 630. 12). [Cf. also dum in the Vocabulary.]

in a double indirect question introduced by si ... vel

A 591. 16 dignaretur ostendere ... si ad pristinum deberetur adduci vel illuc spectaturus magni diei foret resurrectionis :: R 631. 16 utrum ... vel.

used for a present participle

A 577. 10 deplorans [quod] ... perdedisset et pristinae petitioni insisteret :: R 614. 17 persistens.

The Infinitive¹

to express purpose

A 567. 26 voce (-m dropped) exaltat proclamare :: R 604. 14 coepit ... alta voce clamare; A 583. 11 oratorio ... venire ... solvere laudes :: (R 623. 2); A 586. 19 dum purgare iret alvum :: (R 626. 7) cum ventrem purgare sedebat; R 601. 11 coepit ... turba confluere aeternae vitae ... verba ... audire :: A 564. 20 verba ad audiendam.

after verbs usually followed by a volitive substantive clause

A 563. 19 quem vir Dei deponere ministris praeciperat; A 575. 19 cui ... exuere indumentis imperans :: R 612. 23; A 575. 19 cui ... nihil diffidentiae animi inherere praecipiens (R 612. 24); A 576. 26 duos tremisses his dare praecipiens :: (R 614. 4); A 577. 4 surgere imperans, sedere sibi (= ei) ... praecipiens :: (R 614. 8); A 579. 5 suis ... silere praecipiens :: (R 616. 21); A 579. 12 eum ... abstrahi praecipisset; A 580.

¹Cf. also the phenomena under "Indirect Discourse."

14 virum ... venire ... insistebant; A 581. 17 solatia ... adipisci praeciens; A 581. 20 locum ... principi ... emere ... indicare curavit; A 583. 3 aditum claudere imperans :: R 622. 17 claudere iussit; A 583. 11 clerum suscitans, illuc ire praecepit :: (R 623. 3); A 583. 21 se illic deferre praeciens :: R 623. 11; A 587. 11 suum recipere sepulturae praeciperetur corpusculum :: (R 627. 3); A 587. 16 ut cadaver deferre imperaret :: R 627. 7 deferre iuberet; A 589. 11 corpus praecipiebantur (act.) ... suscepti :: (R 629. 14) praecipiebant ... recipere; A 591. 11 per quem illuc deducere suum [= eum] decreverat :: (R 631. 10); A 593. 22 dum [eis eum] ... deducere praeciperimus; R 602. 6 implorare ab eo sibimet et suis ... in quodam angulo latitare; R 617. 12 [eum] sibi delictum dimittere ... petiit; R 620. 10 principem ... emere persuasit; R 627. 6 suum obitum nuntiare poposcens.

where a substantive clause of avoidance is expected

R 620. 3 ut amplius sibi (= se) peccare caverent ... praemonuit.

where a substantive clause of fear is expected

A 565. 6 pauperitatem ... deesse pertimescens et divitias ... dilatare, [se] ... studium ... amittere :: (R 601. 23); A 586. 6 quem dum diligentissime scrutarentur, cure (abl.) se reprehensive in necem episcopi.

where a substantive clause of fact after a verb of doubting is expected

A 565. 17 divino sibi deesse non dubitamus auxilium; A 593. 10 haec ... fieri ... quis dubitat?

where a substantive clause of actuality is expected

A 569. 10 divina virtus poscente ministravit elimentum purissimi aeris lacrimis coaculare :: R 606. 9 ei divina virtus poscenti [ea] ministravit.

after curo

A 588. 2 capillos totondi curavit :: R 627. 9 capillos sibi tondere fecit.

after facio "cause, force"

A 568. 1 cum ... tribunus et centenarii (= acc.) ... antestare fecisset; A 590. 15 episcopatui praeesse fecisset :: R 630. 16 praeerat; R 610. 17 alios ... pergere fecit; R 614. 8 sedem ... ponere faciens; R 617. 14 eum ... fecerat pertransire; R 619. 19 eos fecit ... venire; R 627. 9 capillos sibi

tondere fecit, caput et barbam radere :: A 588. 2 capillos totondi curavit.

after valefacio

R 608. 12 vale fecit abire. Eoque relicto :: A 572. 5 valefecit, eo relicto; R 608. 21 vale fecit abire.

with a noun denoting opportunity where a gerund is expected

R 633. 19 nocere habuit postestatem.

without a subject after certain verbs expressing attitude or position toward the performing of an act by another

A 577. 15 in medium deduci iussit :: R 614. 22 virum; A 583. 22 domum construere exiguum iussit :: (R 623. 12); A 587. 16 ut cadaver deferre imperaret :: (R 627. 7) deferre iuberet; A 588. 1 balneum praeparare iussit :: (R 627. 8); R 614. 8 sedem ... ponere faciens; R 627. 9 capillos sibi tondere fecit, caput et barbam radere :: A 588. 2 capillos totondi curavit; R 631. 20 viris ... in somnis est revelatum ... ita perficere ut ... corpus reduceretur. [Cf. also the exx. under "infinitive after verbs usually followed by a volitive substantive clause."]

Indirect Discourse

with ut or ne and the subjunctive

A 563. 25 confitente ut vitam mutare debuisset :: R 600. 6 quod; A 580. 19 principi mandare ("to announce") curavit ut nequaquam faciem illius videre vellisset :: R 618. 24 principi demandavit, dicens, nequaquam faciem illius videre velle; A 593. 6 quid mirum, ... dum ... decrevisset locum, ut ingens erumperet somus? R 612. 20 cogitans ne ... transmissus fuisset :: A 575. 17 colligens quod ... transmissus fuisset.

with the subjunctive without a conjunction

A 568. 4 agebant publicam sibi functionem nequaquam auderentur solvere :: R 604. 20 dicentibusque publicam sibi functionem nullo modo audere praetermittere; A 574. 13 respondens nequaquam ad opus esui viri Dei haberet :: R 611. 16 dixit se ... habere; A 577. 10 deplorans suum secretum ... perdedisset :: R 614. 16 qualiter; R 615. 18 dicens virum ... percussum fuisse ... et ... sibi praecepisset :: A 578. 12 ex qua percussione ... praecepisset.

with the indicative without a conjunction

A 575. 4 quid aliud datur intellegi quam ... Deus ... minis-

trabat :: R 612. 11 quid ... aliud datur intellegi nisi quod ... ministrabat.

with quod and the subjunctive

A 574. 10 agentes ... quod ora tardius gustandi protraheretur et nequaquam cavalli ... sustineri quivissent :: R 611. 12 videntes ... quod ... protrahebatur et quod ... nequiverant; A 575. 17 colligens quod ... transmissus fuisset :: R 612. 20 cogitans ne ... transmissus fuisset; A 586. 1 viro Dei mandare ("to announce") curavit quod ... occideret (pass.) :: (R 625. 8); A 586. 10 mandare ("to announce") curavit quod ... in foveam, quam viro paraverat, ... rueret :: (R 625. 17); R 600. 6 confitente quod vitam mutare debuisset :: A 563. 25 ut; R 629. 11 dicentibusque quod hoc nequaquam viri Dei corpus fuisset sed machinis fore insidias :: A 589. 8 hoc ... fuisse.

with quod and the indicative

A 591. 8 detuli ... quod ... abductum fuerat corpus :: (R 631. 10); R 611. 12 videntes ... quod hora gustandi tardius protrahebatur et quod cavalli ... nequiverant sustinere :: A 574. 11 quod ... protraheretur et ... quivissent; R 612. 11 quid ... aliud datur intellegi nisi quod ... Deus ... ministrabat :: A 575. 4 quid aliud datur intellegi quam ... Deus ... ministrabat; R 617. 6 asserensque quod ... consecuta est; R 627. 16 monstrabatur quod ibi requiem ... habere nolebat.

with quia and the subjunctive

R 600. 12 adductum se ... fuisse professus est, et quia ... repperire minime potuisset :: A 564. 4 se ... adductum ... fuisse professus est qui ... minime repperire potuerat.

with quia and the indicative

R 600. 22 credite quia accipietis [quot. from Mk. 11. 24]; R 612. 6 psalmistae sententiam quia inquirentes ... non deficiant; R 619. 6 Pauli testimonium demandavit ... quia neque adulteri neque fornicatores regnum Dei possidebunt.

with the indicative in a subordinate clause

A 564. 4 se ab irrationabile animale adductum ... fuisse professus est qui rationabilis ... viam ... minime repperire potuerat :: R 600. 12 adductum se ... fuisse professus est et quia ... repperire minime potuisset; A 578. 11 dicens virum ... eadem die percussum fuisse in quo ... non verebat :: (R 615. 19); A 582. 11 agebat ipsum tante benedictionis fore in-

dignum quem canibus non verebatur proicere :: (R 622. 9).

with ut and the subjunctive to show a command

A 567. 26 proclamare ut sibi venienti spectare deberentur ::
(R 604. 15) clamare ut eius expectarent adventum; R 611. 14
dixerunt ut ... repausarent et cavallos repascerent.

with an infinitive to show a command

R 631. 20 viris ... in somnis est revelatum ... ita perficere
ut ... corpus reduceretur.

The Participle

present with dum "while" added

R 634. 1 dum ... pergentes, castra metati sunt.

present where the 3rd singular perfect indicative active is expected

A 562. 14 silentium suum ut servaret ministris indicare distulit, sicque pernoctans orando :: (R 598. 24); A 563. 5 angelus ... apparens :: R 599. 17 apparuit; A 563. 11 ministros convocans, hisque astantibus praecepit :: (R 599. 21); A 565. 5 quia ... solitudinem paene amisisse prospiciens et paupertatem ... deesse pertimescens :: R 601. 21 quia ... perspexerat et ... pertimescebat; A 566. 4 munera, quod (pl.) sibimet ad perditionis amplius cumulum deputans quam ad vitae solatia :: R 602. 20 speraret; A 566. 19 vir Dei Spiritu Sancto repletus, unicuique se congruens sexui vel aetati :: R 603. 4; A 567. 28 ad ipsum cucurrens et ... inquisivit :: R 604. 16 cucurrit; A 568. 17 deposcens ... ut ... sibi eum non donare non dedigneretur, ... sub qua merore decedisset exponans :: R 605. 15 exposuit; A 568. 20 princeps ... compasus est et ... praecipiens :: (R 605. 18); A 570. 13 victum ministravit, et verbi Dei semina ... commendans :: R 607. 12 infundebat; A 571. 10 dux ... provinciam ... dividens :: R 608. 7 divisit; A 573. 15 Iberum ... conspiciens, animo adherens, emere vellens :: (R 610. 19) herens; A 573. 16 [equum] quem vir Dei minime se daturum praedixerat, sed ... pontifici ducendum insinuans :: R 610. 21 insinuavit; A 574. 12 qui alimenta ... ministraverat respondens :: R 611. 16 dixit; A 574. 19 cocus ... ad litus cucurrens secusque iacebat tramite tendenti :: R 611. 23 cucurrit; A 575. 14 vir Dei qui eum ... non in piscis modum pavore considerans, sed in mansuetudinem animalis domestici intuebatur; A 575. 14 vir Dei ... col-

ligens quod [piscis] sibi in esum ... transmissus fuisset, ... quendam ... vocitans :: (R 612. 23); A 575. 19 cui praesenti exuere indumentis imperans, ... pugionem in manu sumere indigans :: R 612. 25 indicavit; A 575. 21 vestimento exutus, ... marem ingrediens; A 577. 4 surgere inperans, sedere sibi iuxta se ... praecipiens :: R 614. 9 praecepit; A 577. 5 exsena ... viro obtulit et cuncta sibi ... anteponens :: R 614. 10 enarravit; A 578. 2 universis insistens ingens pavor :: R 615. 8 invasit; A 579. 4 qui eum cognoscere dissimulans et suis sententiam silere praecipiens :: R 616. 21 qui ... dissimulans ... praecepit; A 580. 13 considerans loci secreta et ad cultum relegionis vitae dilectabilem amavit :: (R 618. 9); A 581. 16 ex humo erigens, ... designans viam salutis :: R 620. 1 designavit; A 582. 8 princeps ... proiciens panem cani, ... non veritus praesumptioni; A 583. 3 dux rem considerans, ... aditum claudere imperans :: R 622. 17 iussit; A 583. 21 se illic deferre praecipiens, et ... domum construere exiguum iussit :: (R 623. 12); A 585. 15 insidias ... praeparans :: R 625. 3 praeparare non distulit; A 587. 7 virum Dei revocitans ... et sibimet sacro fontis sociavit lavacro :: R 626. 16 revocavit; R 601. 6 alligens reum ut ... reverteretur, eique tres argenteos dedit :: A 564. 15 alligens reum ut a suae nequitiae solveretur animae, accepta paenitentia (abl. abs. for main clause) ..., cui vir ... largitus est; R 602. 21 papa ... audiens ... verba, intellegens zelum animi eius :: A 566. 10 cum audisset verba, ... non ignarus ... honestatem contemplabatur vultui; R 610. 21 is ... pervicacia accensus, ad suae damnationis cumulum ... subiectis praecipiens :: A 573. 17 his ... accensus, ... [equum] reservabat ... praecipiens; R 621. 10 Fausta dividens cum filiabus possessionem portionemque suam ... tradidit; R 623. 2 clerum suscitans, illuc ire praecipiens :: A 583. 12 praecepit; R 624. 10 quendam ... inclusionibus daemonum adserens esse commotum seque ... [eum] ad salutem perduxisse gloriabatur; R 633. 14 quidam illuc veniens daemonio areptus.

present used where the 3rd plural perfect indicative active is expected

A 574. 9 dum ... Tusciae pervenisset partibus, ... agentes (= aientes) hii :: R 611. 12 videntes ... dixerunt; R 601. 16 multique ... concurrentes, ut pro se oraret rogantes :: A 564.

26 nonnulli nobilitabant eum ..., certatim concurrentes.

perfect passive where the present passive infinitive or a volitive substantive clause is expected

A 575. 1 nusquam suos inopiae consumptos permittit servos ::

R 612. 6 consumi.

perfect passive in a compound tense in a relative clause and attracted to the antecedent

A 562. 1 dum ... ad ... qui fuerat ... ecclesiam in prefato conditam venisset Castro.

perfect passive dangling

A 583. 5 viri Dei provolutus vestigiis, satis pollicebatur factionem; ... ab humo erectus, osculum offerebantur (act.) pacis.

gerundive phrase as the direct object of decerno

A 593. 7 dum vir Dei suum corpus ad pristinum educendum decrevisset locum.

genitive of the gerund where an active infinitive is expected

A 567. 17 ut virum ... Pippinus ad se veniendi accerseretur obtutibus :: R 604. 9 maior domus ... eum accersivit obtutibus; A 578. 23 consolabatur ... regem ut ne [virum] bis summa vindicandi polliceretur pietas; qui hic in corpora vindicabatur, debitum confitendi (i.e. confitenti) illuc ne iniceret poenam [Krusch, ad loc., thinks vindicandi (i.e. vindicanti) is the equivalent of vindicato].

The Use of Debeo (and Debeor)

to help out the volitive idea in a purpose clause

A 568. 8 adistentes longius amovit ut omnem putridinem ... perducere debuisset :: R 605. 3 aperiret; A 577. 16 ut ... ammittere non deberetur ... recessit :: (R 614. 24).

to help out the volitive idea in a substantive clause

A 563. 11 praecepit ut ... ledere deberentur :: R 599. 22 lederent; A 563. 25 praeciens ut ... surgere debuisset; A 566. 22 consilium ut ne ... fulgorem sub modium ponere deberetur :: R 603. 7 ne ... fulgor absconderetur; A 572. 2 obsecrare ... ut ... donare debuisset :: R 608. 10 recepisset; A 572. 9 insistere precibus ut ... deserere deberetur :: R 608. 17 desereret; A 578. 14 praecepisset ut ... custodire deberetur :: R 615. 21 custodiret; A 580. 15 insistebant ... deduci deberetur; A 588. 9 cum ... imperio ... ut ... deferre

deberentur :: R 627. 19 adportaretur; A 591. 12 consilio ut per triduanum nostra diocesē fieri deberetur ieiunium, ... ut sub omni silentio ... hoc fieri deberetur :: R 631. 11 generali consilio triduanum ieiunium decrevimus.

to show the future in indirect discourse

R 599. 18 furem ... advenire debere praedixerat :: A 563. 6 furem ... venire; R 600. 5 professus est se amplius non debere peccare :: A 563. 23 se amplius peccare detestans.

to help out the future idea in a complementary infinitive after promitto

R 605. 5 reus emendationem promittere studuit, debere vitam mutare :: A 568. 10 mutare.

to show the future in a quod or ut clause of indirect discourse

A 563. 25 confitente ut vitam mutare debuisset :: (R 600. 6) quod ... debuisset; R 625. 6 quidam ex Deum timentibus homo ... ei demandare ("to announce") curavit quod [episcopus] ... deberetur occidi :: A 586. 2 occideret (pass.); R 625. 16 episcopus ... demandavit ("to announce") quod ... maligna mulier in foveam ... corruere debuisset :: A 586. 11 rueret.

to help out the volitive idea in a command in indirect discourse

A 567. 26 proclamare ut sibi venienti spectare deberentur :: R 604. 15 clamare ut ... expectarent.

to help out the future idea in a dum clause of anticipation

A 563. 3 orando pernoctans usque dum constituta hora matutinas Deo solvere debuisset laudes.

to help out the future idea in a dependent concession of indifference

A 563. 23 se amplius peccare detestans quamvis inopiae consumeri debuisset :: (R 600. 6).

CHAPTER X

STYLE

Redundancy and Tautology

A 564. 1 quomodo in dorso asellae sine somno pernoctaret ... quasi a mula victus ut fuisset :: R 600. 10 quasi a mula vinctus fuisset; A 570. 19 quasi fluctibus medio maris pelagi navicula :: R 607. 17 quasi ... medii maris fluctibus naviculam; A 574. 2 huc illuc discurrere ... simulans :: (R 611. 2); A 580. 21 habebat ... tunc in tempore uxorem :: R 619. 2 tunc; A 587. 14 alium ex suis quendam suum duci direxit; A 592. 2 reatui subiaceremur neglecti incuriae; R 603. 22 ubique sanctae praedicationis officium exercere ubicumque in toto orbe potuisset :: A 567. 8 ubique ... exercere per universum orbem potuisset; R 607. 14 quanto secretius se in ima loca contulit, eo amplius fama eius ... altius eminebat :: A 570. 16 quantum se in ima secreti contulit locum tantum fama illius altius eminebat; R 627. 15 tanta mox pluvia secuta est ... ut nec una hora numquam cessavit; R 634. 1 ubi ... castra metati sunt, ibique ... suffodie-runt; R 634. 16 obviam occurrentes.

Transference

A 561. 18 ex sacro fontis ... lavacro; A 562. 5 exteri-orem ... necessitatis solatium :: R 598. 12 exterioris necessi-tatis solatium; A 562. 17 vini suspitionis damnum infertens; A 565. 20 suum secretum ... animi :: R 602. 15 secretum animi sui; A 568. 7 ad sui damnationis exitium :: R 604. 22; A 570. 3 in sancta conversationis vita :: R 606. 23 in sanctae conversationis vita [or a for ae]; A 576. 23 ut lammina illius sepulchro depicto declarat; A 583. 2 aliud nil quam mortis reum proclamitans :: (R 622. 16); A 587. 1 amissa potestate et gloriae decorem (-m added) :: R 626. 9 omnem honorem et gloriam perdidit; A 587. 8 sacro fontis ... lavacro :: (R 626. 17); A 588. 4 post tanti Christi perceptione corporis; A 590. 2 candoris superaret nivem :: R 630.

1 candorem superarent nivis; A 591. 9 sine decoris officio ::
R 631. 9 sine sancto officio; R 603. 8 secundum dicta veritatis
supra candelabrum positum.

-Que as a Sentence Connective

A 561. 22 dum autem aetate prolixior venisset, coepit
inspiratione existere divinitus ... coepitque sacrae lectionis
indagator existere :: (R 598. 3); A 562. 4 aliud nihil possidens
excepto ministros ... quos cotidie monitionis sacre studebat ver-
bis inrigare ut suae imitatores existerent vitae: coepitque uni-
versa ad eum confluere plebs :: (R 598. 14); A 563. 11 praecepit
ut venientem furem cum mula minime ledere deberentur. Sed haec
... praedixerat ... ut ... funditus eum per non emissent. Vixque
inperantis verba perciperant, et ecce! ... mula ingressa est ::
R 599. 25 qui dum vix verba praeciando compleverat, ecce! ...
mula ingressa est; A 564. 15 vir Dei oratione alligens reum ut a
suae nequitiae solveretur animae ...: cui vir Dei tres argenteos
largitus est ... qui letus recessit. Coepitque longe lateque
fama eius crescere :: R 601. 11 coepit namque.

Many other examples could be given of which the following
are a few: A 564. 26 :: (R 601. 16); A 565. 9 :: R 602. 2 quo-
que; A 566. 13 :: R 602. 23; A 567. 3 :: R 603. 16 itaque; A 568.
4 :: (R 604. 20); A 569. 18 :: (R 606. 17); A 581. 8 :: R 619. 12
quoque; A 589. 12 :: R 629. 20; R 601. 14; R 618. 10; R 622. 10
:: A 582. 12 (no conjunction); R 625. 5 :: A 585. 18 (no conjunc-
tion).

Asyndeton

with words

A 561. 15 ex patre Waltekiso, []¹ genetrice Corbiniana :: R
597. 16 ex patre Waldekiso et ex matre Corbiniana; A 562. 4
dilectatus [] solitudine semet ipsum inmergens; A 564. 20 tur-
ba nobilem [] ignobilem :: R 601. 12 nobilem et ignobilem
... turba; A 573. 10 se illius commendans orationi, [] munera
largitus :: R 610. 13 commendavit; munera largitus; A 579. 15
quorum plus [] minus quadraginta tribus complebatur; A 582. 3

¹The sign [] represents the omission of a conjunction.

beati Valentini [] Zenonis :: R 621. 2 atque; R 611. 23 invenit aquilam ... sedentem, [] piscem ... palpitantem.

with clauses

A 562. 12 vim vini fervorem vas sufferre nequiverat, [] spinam ... elecit :: (R 598. 21); A 562. 14 seque in orationem proiecit; [] silentium suum ut servaret ministris indicare distulit :: (R 598. 23); A 564. 1 quomodo ... pernoctaret, tot ... circumisset, [] silvarum sita ... perambulasset :: R 600. 9 quomodo ... pernoctaret, [] tot ... [circumisset], qualiterque ... perambulasset; A 565. 7 pertimescens ... divitias ... dilatare, [] orationis studium ... amittere :: (R 601. 23); A 567. 22 lores ... praepositae [erant], [] posterum manus vincte [erant]; A 570. 10 tranquillitatem ... deflare, [] divitias ... deflare :: (R 607. 6); A 576. 12 qui dum inmissus fuisset, [] praenotatus viri Dei brachium summum puppi inmisisset; A 578. 20 ne ... contristaret domui (acc.), [] tanti viri detrimentum confluerent anime; A 582. 6 cum ... consedisset, ... mensam ... muniret, [] non ... porrigeret panem; A 583. 20 confugebant, [] sententiam ... innotescebantur; A 586. 3 qui ... fidem fecit, [] noctis intempesta silentio ... equitabatur :: (R 625. 9); A 586. 11 Dei gloriam ammittere regni, [] inopie consumptam vitam finire; A 588. 19 dextra flexebatur crura, [] calcaneum natie tenus rigeatur :: R 628. 10 flectabatur ut ... rigeatur; A 588. 21 sustentatur baculis, [unius pedis utitur gressus :: (R 628. 11); R 599. 1 in manus tulit, [] ad vas accessit; R 600. 18 cum enim Iohannes dicit: Quotquot autem receperunt eum, dedit eis potestatem filios Dei fieri, [] quia ergo filii Dei ex potestate sua fieri possunt, quid mirum, si ...; R 604. 21 functionem nullo modo audere praetermittere, ne forte illius punirentur poene, qui tanta et talia commiserat crimina, [] ne regales ad sui damnationis exitium commovissent aures :: A 568. 6 qui tanta et talia cummiserat crimina ut regales commovisset aures; R 615. 20 ut iam a medicis esset desperatus, [] sibi praecepisset; R 619. 21 se graviter pecasse, [] se nimium reos esse professi sunt; R 622. 15 dixit etiam ob principis dispectum hoc egisse episcopum, [] nihil aliud dignum episcopum esse nisi mortis reum (transference); R 627. 9 capillos sibi tondere fecit, [] caput et barbam radere.

Ellipsis

nouns

A 562. 9 dum quadam [die] vindimiarum advenisset tempus; A 562. 11 quadam [die] noctis silentio :: R 598. 20; A 573. 18 ad ultimum transeuntium amnis portum [equum] reservabat :: (R 610. 22); A 576. 20 ut nequaquam cunctus comitatus [piscem] consumere valuisset :: R 613. 23 piscem eundem; A 582. 6 cum ... mensam manu salutifere et ore muniret [signo] vexilli [so P. Geyer; cf. Krusch, ad loc.]; A 589. 17 [corpus] humo tradiderunt :: R 629. 24 corpus; A 590. 17 beatae [memoriae] proantecessoris nostri Iosepphi; A 591. 11 abductum fuerat corpus per quem illuc deducere suum [corpus] decreverat :: R 631. 11 suum ... corpus [or suum = eum]; A 591. 17 si ad pristinum [locum] deberetur adduci :: R 631. 16 locum; R 607. 4 ex eo [tempore] ... vir ... venerabatur :: A 570. 8 tunc.

personal pronouns of the third person in oblique cases

A 566. 4 formidanda coniecit ... munera quod [ea] sibimet ad perditionis amplius cumulum deputans :: R 602. 19 formidanda adiecit quia ... munera sibimet ad perditionis cumulum evenire posse speraret; A 567. 22 collo illius ... lores adiunctae necessitudinibus elevandi [illius]; A 568. 8 adsistentes longius amovit ut ... putridinem ... confitendo ad aditum oris perducere debuisset, [eum] tam factis quam locutionibus ... corripuens :: R 605. 4 eumque; A 578. 24 debitum confitendi illuc ne iniceret poenam; suis insuper orationibus ... [se] adiuvaturum [eum] professus :: R 616. 8 illi; A 579. 1 quidam ... ammissarium conspiciens ..., cognovit ... Qui contemptus, [eum] viro Dei indicare curavit :: (R 616. 20); A 579. 10 ammissarium, ... [eum] conservare pertractans :: R 617. 5 nobilitatem; A 580. 13 considerans loci secreta, ... [eum] ammavit :: (R 618. 10); A 581. 5 testimonia Pauli, [eos] huiusmodi alienos a regno fore Dei; A 581. 11 terribilem venturum minitabatur iudicem divino [eum] non deesse credimus solatio; A 581. 12 ad ... [eos] perduxit salutem :: R 619. 18 eos; A 581. 15 quorum capitibus vir Dei manum initiens, [eos] ... munire curavit; [eos] ex humo erigens ... et amplius [eos] peccare non sinens :: R 619. 23 eos ... eos; A 590. 5 in praecipitium devolvebatur ... Quis enim estimabatur [eum] aliud quam mortuum? A 593. 20 quidam a daemonio ereptus ...

vexabatur ... Dum ... [eum] deducere praeciperimus; A 593. 24 spiritus ab eo immundus exivit, ulterius huiusmodi minime [hunc] contegisse probantur; R 618. 13 perquisivit ... culus ... hoc esset proprium ut ... [eum] sibi ad secretum hospitium vindicaret; R 620. 19 tradiderunt hoc ipsum (i.e. locum) ... et cum testibus ibidem perpetuo iure [eum] servire firmavit; R 624. 10 sobolem ... adserens esse commotum, seque ... [eum] ad salutem perduxisse gloriabatur; R 627. 1 postulans firmitatem sui proprii conquestus ... ne exinde [eum] auferet :: A 587. 11 patrimonium.

reflexive pronouns of the third person in oblique cases

A 565. 5 [se] solitudinem paene amisisse prospiciens :: R 601. 22 se; A 565. 11 ire decrevit et [se] ibidem apostolici doctrinae commendasse :: R 602. 5 se; A 568. 5 functionem nequaquam auderentur solvere ne forte illius [sibi] praeponarentur poene :: R 604. 21 ne forte illius punirentur poene; A 578. 25 [se] adiuvaturum professus est :: R 616. 8; A 580. 12 intellexit ... [se] contentum non fuisse :: R 618. 9 se; R 604. 20 dicentibusque [se] ... nullo modo audere :: A 568. 4 agebant publicam sibi functionem nequaquam auderentur solvere.

complete verbs

A 572. 16 auctoribus montanis ... [mandaverunt] ut ... permisissent :: R 609. 2 mandaverunt; A 585. 5 invida mulier [dixit] quendam ... fuisse commotum :: R 624. 9 ad haec mulier ... adserens; A 589. 15 tante pulchritudinis forma et corporis color [erat].

forms of sum in compound tenses

A 563. 22 dum instar dormientis expergefactus [esset], ... dixit :: R 600. 4 esset; A 567. 22 torte ... circumplexe [erant] et lores ... praepositae ... [erant], manus vincte [erant]; A 573. 9 retentus [est] propter sacram propinationem :: R 610. 12 est; A 576. 24 a viro Dei monite [sunt] :: R 614. 2 sunt ... admoniti; A 577. 20 superpositus [erat] ... corpus; A 580. 4 de praepositis captus [est] custodibus, nec ... sinebant :: (R 617. 19); A 590. 14 repertus est et ad pristinam deportatus [est] stationi; A 591. 2 fuerat deportatus et ... deputatus [fuerat] :: (R 630. 22) ablatum fuerat et ... deportatum [fuerat] ac ... evectum [fuerat]; A 591. 8 quomodo vir ... delectus [esset]; R 623. 9 perterriti [sunt] et ... corruerunt.

gerundive

A 583. 23 in aquarum [portandarum] fatigatione.

ut and ne

[V. the exx. in the Syntax under the subjunctive and under indirect discourse.]

miscellaneous

A 569. 12 imbrem effundere ... non cessans ut ex tecto recedere [non] quis valebat :: R 606. 13 ut ex eodem tecto ... nullus omnino egredi valebat [explained in the Vocabulary as quis, "no one"]; A 570. 16 quantum [amplius] se in ima secreti contulit locum tantum fama illius altius eminebat :: R 607. 14 quanto secretius se in ima loca contulit; A 583. 13 [tanto] magis ac magis ... perstrebebat quanto eminentiae propinquius veniebant :: (R 623. 4); A 588. 17 intulit sermonem [illum fuisse] sue lasciviae animi solum inlecebri concubiti :: R 628. 8 illum fuisse.

Word Order

involved word order¹

A 561. 8 ut rusticitatis tergat pulverem linguae virtutis modulum; A 562. 1 dum quadam die ad beati Christi confessoris qui fuerat Germani ecclesiam in prefato conditam venisset Castro :: R 598. 9 ad beati confessoris Christi Germani ecclesiam in eodem Castro constructam devotissime se conlocavit; A 567. 17 ut virum Dei maior qui erat domui Pippinus ad se veniendi accerseretur obtutibus :: R 604. 9 ut maior domus in Gallia, qui erat Pippinus, eius eum accersivit obtutibus; A 572. 10 ad cuius minime declinans ab statu rectitudinis promissioni :: R 608. 18 ad eius promissionem ab statu suae mentis minime declinavit; A 584. 11 cum quadam die vir Dei ad castrum ire vellisset vespertinas ad beatae Mariae ecclesiam persolvendas laudes :: R 624. 4 cum autem quadam die idem vir sanctus vespertina hora ad ecclesiam beatae Mariae in ipso castris Frigisingas ad persolvendas Deo laudes venire voluisset; A 587. 11 [ut] suum recipere sepulturae praeciperetur corpusculum :: R 627. 2 ut suum corpusculum ad sepeliendum ibidem recipere

¹I.e. hyperbaton, but apparently here without the usual rhetorical effect of emphasis.

praecepisset; A 587. 13 hoc octavo ante obitum suum mandare curavit die :: R 627. 4 hoc igitur octavo ante obitus sui diem mandare curavit; A 588. 9 his principe reversis summo directis cum summis imperio curis ut corpus tanti deferre deberentur patris ad locum :: R 627. 17 missi vero a principe Hucberto reversi, adtulerunt mandatum ut beatissimi viri corpus Magias adportaretur. [This list is not intended to be complete.]

the verb placed immediately before the last word of its clause and between the parts of a phrase¹

A 561. 27 coepit solertissimus existere custos :: R 598. 8 sollertissimus custos existere; A 562. 9 dum quadam vindimiarum advenisset tempus :: R 598. 18 vindemiarum quoque tempore; A 562. 15 dum matutinas Deo solvere deberet laudes :: (R 598. 25); A 563. 1 damnum mulae ad virum detulerunt Dei :: R 599. 13 damnum de mula viro Dei retulerunt; A 563. 13 ut ne ... virtutem in suam mutarent insaniam :: R 599. 23; A 566. 6 ut ... transitoriam terminaret vitam; A 566. 12 honestatem contemplabatur vultui; A 566. 18 diversum reddebat saporem; A 570. 11 ad pristinum se contulit musileum :: (R 607. 7); A 570. 15 continuis septem compleverat annis :: R 607. 13 continuis VII annis permanens; A 570. 17 a supervenientium adfligebatur tumultibus :: (R 607. 15); A 577. 7 quantis pertimesceret divitiis :: R 614. 13 quantum huius mundi formidabat divitias; A 578. 6 ampliorem recipiebat honorem :: (R 615. 13); A 581. 10 dulcedinem Dei regni blandis promittebatur verbis :: R 619. 15 blandis sermonibus Dei regnum promisit; A 583. 3 patientiae servans custodiam :: R 622. 17; A 587. 7 quem ... sibimet sacro fontis sociavit lavacro :: R 626. 17 eumque sibimet sacro fontis lavacro sociavit; A 592. 19 ut vim thonitruum superaret magni :: R 632. 6 ita ut validi tonitruum vim superare videretur; R 597. 13 sancti Spiritus implorare suffragium; R 621. 2 basilicam ... in eorum dedicavit honore; R 621. 10 bonam habentes substantiam; R 621. 19 cathedram tenuit pontificalem; R 626. 23 fratrem suum Ermbertum in Italiam ad Langobardorum direxit principem :: A 587. 10 Italiae direxit fratrem ad totius principem genti; R 634. 5

¹I.e. hyperbaton, but apparently here without the usual rhetorical effect of emphasis. The recurrence is marked.

ut ... a vivente effluxisset corpore. [Many other exx. are not listed.]

cum not enclitic with a relative pronoun

A 589. 13 cum quo; A 592. 10 cum quo.

contra, erga, post, and secus as postpositions

A 592. 1 haec contra. A 561. 4 tumultum erga. A 593. 3 paululum post :: R 632. 10 post paululum. A 590. 12 ipsius fluminis secus positi.

usque at the end of its phrase

A 577. 1 ad Rome proficiens moeniis usque :: (R 614. 6) Romam usque pervenit; R 613. 16 ad litus usque :: A 576. 17 ad litorem.

namque as a postpositive

A 563. 19 depositus namque; A 565. 3 coepit namque; A 566. 10 venerabilis namque :: R 602. 21 venerabilis quoque; A 567. 12 coepit namque :: R 603. 26 tunc quoque ... coepit; A 567. 25 coepit namque :: R 604. 14; A 570. 9 coepit namque :: R 607. 5; A 571. 9 tunc namque :: (R 608. 4); A 573. 17 his namque :: (R 610. 21); A 575. 8 in octavo namque die :: (R 612. 14); A 576. 4 ipse namque :: R 613. 4; A 578. 1 erat namque :: R 615. 7; A 580. 21 habebat namque; A 583. 17 odor namque :: R 623. 8; A 588. 12 confluebant namque :: (R 628. 3); A 588. 16 ipsa namque; A 593. 1 tanta namque :: (R 632. 8); R 600. 22 orationis namque; R 601. 11 coepit namque :: A 564. 19 coepitque; R 631. 11 inito namque.

itaque as a postpositive

R 601. 5 iste itaque; R 603. 16 vir itaque sanctus :: A 567. 3 virque sanctissimus; R 628. 17 pergentibus itaque.

igitur not postpositive

R 610. 9 igitur vir Dei.

tmesis

A 563. 15 per non emissent; A 583. 5 satis pollicebatur factionem :: R 622. 19 satisfactionem; A 592. 2 vale in invicem facti.

INDEX OF WORDS IN CHAPTERS I AND II

ab 37	cautella 6	cura 42
abcessus 37	cavo 6	cursito 42
abluc 26	cedo 40	cursitor 7
abplico 37	cellaria 6	
abstraho 37	cellula 27	
acced- 4	celsitudo 40	damnabilis 42
accersor 37	cerea 1	de 42
ad 37	cessor 6	deambulo 42
adhereo 38	chronus 6	debeo 42
adpono 38	circumplecto 40	debeor 43
adulterinus 38	collegio 1, 6	debitum 28
aestimor 38	collegor 40	decado 7
*agens 4	colo 40	decanto 28
ago 38	colonus 40	decens- 8
agor 38	color 6	decenseo 8
alatio 4	comedor 40	declaro 8
alena 4	comes 40	delino 44
alicubi 38	comitatus 40	decor 8, 44
alligo 4	co(m)mess- 6	decus 44
amitto 26, 38	committo 28	decreasco 44
amittor 38	conatum 6	dedico 8
ammitto 4	conced- 6	dedignor 8
anhela 4	concubitus 6	deduco 44
animus 26	condignus 41	deducor 44
antepono 39	confinium 41	defero 44
antesto 39	confleo 41	deferor 44
*anus 4	confugo 6	delicio 45
apostolicus 26	conicio 41	delectatio 45
aratum 39	conieries 41	delictum 28
area 26	coniugius 6	delimo 45
arento 4	conligo 41	demando 28
aridus 39	committor 41	demergo 1
arripio 39	cono 7	demonstror 45
aspectus 39	comparo 41	denavigo 45
assertio 39	compungo 28	denoto 45
audeor 4	conquero 7	depingo 29
augesco 39	conquestus 7	depix- 1
	conquiro 41	depono 8
	consequor 41	deposco 29
	consigno 28	deposcor 45
	consumeo 7	depromo 45
	conteg- 7	deputo 45
	contemplor 41	desolvo 8
	contingo 41	desudo 45
	convivium 41	detestor 29
	corpora 7	devio 8
	corposculum 41	devolvo 46
	corpus 7	*devulgans 8
	crepido 42	*dicens 8
	crura 7	didico 8
	cucurro 7	dignor 8
		dilectabilis 8

dilectatio 8	extremus 11	inferto 14
dilecto 9	*exterior 1	*ingens 14
dilector 9		ingero 54
*dilectus 9	facio 51	inhereo 54
diludo 9	famen 30	inhio 14
dimergo 9	fastus 30	initio 54
dimitto 29	febris 52	iniuncta 14
dinavigo 9	fero 52	inlecebrus 14
director 9	ferveor 11	inclusio 31
directus 9	fervor 11	inluster 14
dirigo 46	fides 30	inmergo 54
dispectus 46	fidus 30	inmergor 54
disperatio 9	finis 52	inmisceo 54
dispero 9	flagrantia 11	inmissio 31
dispono 46	flatus 52	inmitto 54
*divinus 1	flecto 11	inmunditia 31
doctrina 29	flexo 11	innotescor 55
*dolor 10	fluo 12	inpensio 31
domesticus 46	*fons 12	inprimo 31
domus 10	forma 52	inquiro 55
dono 29	fruo 12	inradio 31
dor 46	fulsio 12	inrigua 14
dorsus 10	functio 52	insensatus 55
ducissa 10	fundor 52	insigne 55
dum 46	fuo 12	insignia 2
dux 49	furo 12	insinuo 55
	furor 12	insisto 55
edico 49		intempestum 14
effodi- 10	genetrica 12	inter 55
effodio 50	*gens 12	intuitus 2, 32
egredio 10	genuum 12	intumesc-14
elefantinus 50	gesta 12	intumesco 55
emendatio 29	gestor 52	inundo 55
eminentia 50	gressus 52	inveho 55
emptor 50		*invidia 14
eo 50	hereo 52	involvere 55
episcopatus 29	Hiberus 52	ipse 14
episcopium 1	hic 13, 52	is 15, 55
equitor 50	hymnificor 1	isdem 15
ergastulum 29	honor 13	itaque 56
eripio 29	hospitiolum 31	*iter 15
estimor 50	*humilis 13	itero 15
et 50	humus 13	*iugum 15
evello 50		iugus 56
evocatio 30	Iberus 52	iumenta 15
ex 50	ibidem 53	iumentus 15
exalto 30	idem 53	iunior 56
examens 10	ieiunia 1	
excepto 10	ille 53	lambo 15
excerpo 50	illic 53	lammina 56
excessus 51	illuc 53	largitas 32
exenia 1	imber 2	largitio 56
exequius 11	imus 54	laxo 56
exhinc 51	in 54	litos 15, 57
eximia 11	indagatio 31	locupletio 57
existimor 51	indagator 31	loris 16
exitus 11	inde 54	
expert- 11	indico 54	maior 57
expono 11	indulgentia 31	malitia 32
ex(s)enium 30	infantulum 13	mando 32

*mare 16
 matrinomius 16
 memoria 57
 mensura 57
 meridię 16
 meritum 32
 meror 16
 -met 57
 ministro 57
 missa 32
 modulum 16
 modus 57
 molestia 57
 monimen 33
 *monitum 16
 montana 16
 monu- 2
 munera 2
 munio 33
 musileum 33
 *nar 16
 natantissimus 16
 nates 16
 ne 57
 nec 57
 necessitas 58
 necessitudo 58
 *necessitudo 16
 necessum 16
 neglectum 17
 neglectus 17
 nequitia 58
 nihilominus 58
 nitor 17
 nobilito 58
 nocuo 17
 *noster 17
 novicitas 2
 novitia 2
 novitius 33
 numquid 58
 oblatio 33
 oblatum 32
 obpressio 58
 observo 33
 occido 59
 offeror 59
 operatio 59
 opinor 59
 oportere 59
 oppono 59
 ordinatio 59
 ordo 17
 pasco 59
 passio 33
 patrimonia 2
 patrimonium 33

patrinomius 17
 patrocinium 34
 pavimentum 59
 peno 17
 peragitur 59
 perceptio 34, 59
 percipio 59
 percussio 59
 perduco 34
 peregrinus 34
 perfero 59
 perflago 17
 perflagro 17
 pergo 60
 permeditor 3
 pernato 17
 pernitio 34
 perpensio 60
 pertracto 60
 pervicatia 60
 *pes 17
 pietas 3
 pigetur 60
 pigritudo 17
 pisca 17
 plagis 18
 *plastrum 18
 poposco 18
 populus 60
 portus 60
 poscor 60
 *positus 18
 postremus 60
 praecanto 34
 *praeceps 18
 praecipio 60
 praecipior 60
 praedico 61
 *praefatus 18
 praenoto 61
 praepono 18, 61
 praepositio 34
 praesentius 18
 praesentor 61
 praetectio 35
 praetendo 61
 prata 18
 premo 35
 *preoccupatio 18
 primatus 61
 princeps 61
 proantecessor 18
 proclamito 18
 prodo 62
 prolixo 62
 prolixus 62
 prologus 62
 promittor 62
 propagatio 62
 propinatio 3

propinator 63
 prosilio 63
 prosperitas 63
 prospitio 63
 prurigo 35
 publicus 63
 qualiter 63
 quam 63
 quamdiu 63
 -que 63
 queror 64
 qui 19
 quidam 20
 quis 64
 quo 64
 quod 64
 quoniam 65
 radio 20
 reatus 65
 recedor 20
 recipior 65
 reclausia 3
 rectitudo 35
 reddor 65
 redundatus 20
 refocillatio 20
 *regalis 20
 relatio 65
 reperio 20
 repperio 20
 reprehendo 65
 res 65
 retineo 65
 retorquero 65
 retractatio 65
 retraho 65
 retul- 20
 retulo 3
 revocito 21
 revoco 21
 ridigus 21
 rigeor 21
 *risiliens 21
 risilio 65
 *rudis 21
 ruor 65
 rus 21
 *rus 3
 sacerdos 35
 sacramentum 35
 sacrificium 35
 sagmarionus 21
 salio 66
 saltus 21
 sanctus 35
 sanguis 21
 sanitas 66

*sanitas 21
satisfactio 35
satisfactum 35
satraps 66
saxa 21
se 66
secretarius 21
secretum 66
sed 66
sedes 36
sella 66
senex 66
senior 66
sententia 67
separatio 67
sepero 22
sepes 67
sequax 67
sequester 67
sermo 67
signum 36
silenter 67
sistrix 22
sita 22
situm 22
soboles 22
sobolus 22
solatio 22
solatium 67
sollemnia 3
sollemnitas 36
solutio 37
sparsus 67
spatia 22
spatium 67
spina 68
stipendium 68
subactor 68
subiaceor 22
subiectus 68
subiectilia 22

submitto 68
subplicatio 36
subtermitto 3
succresco 68
sufficiens 22
suffragium 36
suffugo 68
sum 68
summopere 68
*summus 22
sumo 68
superlevo 69
superfluus 69
supervenio 69
suppellex 23
suscipio 36, 69
suspensio 69
sustentor 69
sustineor 69
suum 23
suus 23
synodus 3

tam 23
tamen 69
tante 23
tantum 69
tempus 70
teneor 70
termen 70
terror 23
titulus 36
tollo 70
torta 23
tot 70
totondo 23
*transfluens 24
transgredio 24
transiebat 24
transmittor 70

transponor 70
tribunus 70
triduanum 24
trispes 24
trispicium 24
tumor 70

ubi 70
*unda 24
urbs 24
usque 70
ut 71
utensilia 24
utri 71

valeficio 71
vasculum 71
vasulum 72
vectigal 72
vectis 72
veiculum 72
velamen 72
vello 24
venio 72
verenda 24
vereo 25
vestis 36
vexillum 36
vicarius 72
vict- 25
villa 72
vindico 72
*vir 25
vis 25
*vis 25
vocatio 73
vocito 73

ymniticus 3

zelum 73

